All Discrete Surround Mixing and Recording Console

Operator’s Manual

REVISED
7-22-10

Automated Processes, Inc.

Written for Automated Processes Incorporated by Daniel Pfeifer
2010
# Table of Contents

## 1.0 Overview
1.1 Introduction and Features
1.2 Vision Mainframe
   1.2.1 Channels Bucket
      1.2.1.1 Upper 200 Slots
      1.2.1.2 Lower 200 Slots
      1.2.1.3 500 Slot
   1.2.2 Options Bucket

## 2.0 Channel Signal Flow
2.1 Dual Signal Path Architecture
2.2 Channel Input Selections
2.3 Channel Signal Processing
2.4 Channel Output Assignments
2.5 Channel Components
2.6 Block Diagrams
   2.6.1 Basic Fader 1 Block Diagram
   2.6.2 Basic Fader 2 Block Diagram
   2.6.3 Basic Fader 2 with Direct Out Engaged Block Diagram
   2.6.4 Basic Multitrack Recording using Fader 1 and Fader 2 Audio Paths Block Diagram
   2.6.5 Complete Fader 1 and Fader 2 Signal Flow Block Diagram

## 3.0 Channel Controls and Patch Points
3.1 Master Input Selectors (INPUT SELECT)
   3.1.1 Fader 1 and Fader 2 Input Selectors
   3.1.2 Ancillary Controls
3.2 Channel Input: 212L Microphone Preamplifier or 205L Direct Input
3.3 Signal Processing: Optional Dynamics Processing/Filter Set
3.4 Equalizer: 500 Slot: 550L EQ or 560L Graphic EQ
3.5 1068L Input Module:
   3.5.1 Equalizer Assignment
   3.5.2 Auxiliary Sends
      3.5.2.1 Master Auxiliary Mode Switches
      3.5.2.2 Auxiliary Send Controls
      3.5.2.3 AUX PRE MUTE
   3.5.3 Tape Pad
   3.5.4 Fader 2 Path Controls
   3.5.5 Fader 1 Path Controls
3.6 Channel Faders
   3.6.1 Fader 1
   3.6.2 Fader 2
   3.6.3 Position Faders
      3.6.3.1 Setting Fader Positions
3.7 Channel Meters and Peak Indicators
   3.7.1 Channel VU Meters
   3.7.2 Fader 1 and Fader 2 Peak Indicators
3.8 Channel Patch Points
   3.8.1 Complete Channel Patch Points
   3.8.2 Channel Patch Points for Multitrack Recording
      3.8.2.1 Fader 2 Patch Points (Multitrack Send)
      3.8.2.2 Fader 1 Patch Points (Multitrack Return)
3.9 200 Slot Programming and Patch Points
3.10 Recallable Input Channel Switches and Auxiliary Send Routing
   3.10.1 Recallable Input Channel Switches
   3.10.2 Recallable Auxiliary Send Routing
3.11 Automated Input Channel Switches

## 4.0 Channel Output Routing and Bus Assignment
4.1 Channel Direct Output
4.2 Channel Output Assignment Module
   4.2.1 Channel Output Display
   4.2.2 Channel Set Button
   4.2.3 Multitrack Summing Bus Assignments
   4.2.4 Program Bus Assignments
4.2.5 Ancillary Controls
4.2.6 Multitrack Summing Bus Assignment Procedure
4.2.7 Program Bus Assignment Procedure
4.2.8 Auxiliary Send 9/10 Assignment Procedure
4.3 Channel Output Assignment Using Vision Software
4.3.1 Recall Settings Window
4.3.2 Channel Grid
4.3.3 Channel Status Indication
4.3.4 Channel Output Assignments
4.3.5 Clear Channel Output Assignments
4.3.6 Procedures for Making Channel Output Assignments Using Software
   4.3.6.1 Using the Recall Window to Make Channel Output Assignments
   4.3.6.2 Saving Channel Output Assignments in a Snapshot
   4.3.6.3 Applying Channel Output Assignments from a Snapshot

5.0 Multitrack Summing Busses, Trims, Signal Flow, and Patch Points
5.1 Multitrack Summing Bus
5.2 Multitrack Output Trim Module
5.3 Multitrack Signal Flow
5.4 Multitrack Patch Points

6.0 Stereo Program Busses, Master Faders, Signal Flow, and Patch Points
6.1 Stereo Program Busses A, B, and C
6.2 Stereo Program Master Faders
6.3 Stereo Grand Master
   6.3.1 Grand Master Select
6.4 Stereo Program Signal Flow
6.5 Stereo Program Patch Points

7.0 Surround Program Bus, Master Faders, Signal Flow, and Patch Points
7.1 Surround Program Outputs
7.2 5-Channel Surround Program Bus and Masters
7.3 LFE Feed and Master
   7.3.1 Creating a LFE Feed for 5.1 and 7.1 Surround Program Outputs
      7.3.1.1 LFE Feed from a Mono Auxiliary Send
      7.3.1.2 LFE Feed from Fader 1 and a Multitrack Summing Bus
      7.3.1.3 LFE Feed from Fader 2 and a Multitrack Summing Bus
      7.3.1.4 LFE Feed from an Unfiltered External Source
      7.3.1.5 LFE Feed from a Filtered External Source
7.4 A/B Feed and Master
   7.4.1 Creating a LFE Feed for 5.1 and 7.1 Surround Program Outputs
      7.4.1.1 A/B Feed from a Stereo Auxiliary Send
      7.4.1.2 A/B Feed from Fader 1 and a Pair of Multitrack Summing Busses
      7.4.1.3 A/B Feed from Fader 2 and a Pair of Multitrack Summing Busses
      7.4.1.4 A/B Feed from an External Source
7.5 5.1 and 7.1 Master Faders
7.6 Surround to Stereo Fold Down (Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix)
7.7 Surround Signal Flow
   7.7.1 5.0 Surround Signal Flow without LFE
   7.7.2 5.1 Surround Signal Flow with LFE
   7.7.3 7.1 Surround Signal Flow with LFE and A/B
7.8 Surround Program Patch Points

8.0 Auxiliary Busses, Masters, Signal Flow, and Patch Points
8.1 Auxiliary Busses
8.2 Auxiliary Send Masters
   8.2.1 227L Cue Send Module
   8.2.2 227M Cue Master Module
      8.2.2.1 Talk Back
      8.2.2.2 Stereo Masters to Cue Sends
8.3 Auxiliary Send Signal Flow
8.4 Auxiliary Send Patch Points

9.0 Options Bucket
9.1 E1068L Stereo Surround Echo Return Module
   9.1.1 E1068L Signal Flow for Stereo Mixing
   9.1.2 E1068L Signal Flow for Surround Mixing
9.1.3 E1068L Patch Points
9.2 Other Modules
9.3 Options Bucket Patch Points

10.0 Control Group Master Faders

11.0 Solo Modes, Controls, and Patch Points
11.1 Solo Modes
11.2 Solo Controls
11.3 Solo: Normal and Solo: Groups
11.4 Solo Bus Access Patch Points

12.0 Talk Back
12.1 Control Room Talk Back
12.2 Reverse Talk Back
12.3 Talk Back Level Controls
12.4 Reverse Talk Back Patch Points

13.0 Monitor Control Sections
13.1 Stereo Monitoring
13.2 Surround Monitoring and Bass Management
   13.2.1 Bass Management
   13.2.2 LFE and Control Room Insert Controls
   13.2.3 LFE Filter and Control Room Insert Patch Points
13.3 Control Room Monitor Source Selection (MONITOR SELECT)
   13.3.1 Control Room Monitor Source Selectors and Level Control
   13.3.2 Control Room Monitor Insert
   13.3.3 Program and Playback Monitor Selector Patch Points
13.4 Control Room Monitor Speaker Solo and Cut Controls
13.5 Control Room Monitor System Selection (CONTROL ROOM)
   13.5.1 Control Room Monitor System Controls
   13.5.2 Control Room Monitor Output and Amplifier Input Patch Points
13.6 5.1 Test Points
13.7 Studio Monitor Source Selection (STUDIO) and Level Control
   13.7.1 Studio Monitor Controls
   13.7.2 Studio Monitor Output and Amplifier Input Patch Points

14.0 User Controls

15.0 Oscillator/Pink Noise Generator
15.1 Oscillator/Pink Noise Generator Controls
15.2 Oscillator/Pink Noise Generator Patch Points

16.0 Meters and Peak Indicators
16.1 VU Meter Bridge
   16.1.1 Channel Meters
   16.1.2 Program Meters
   16.1.3 Meter Controls (METER SELECT)
16.2 Channel Peak Indicators and Reference Level Control
16.3 Power Supply Voltage Indicators
16.4 Pinguin Surround Meter Software

17.0 Patchbay
17.1 Patch Bay Normals
17.2 Channel Patch Bay
   17.2.1 Complete Channel Patch Points
   17.2.2 Fader 1 and Fader 2 Patch Points for Multitrack Recording
17.3 Multitrack Summing Bus/Multitrack Send Patch Bay
17.4 Upper System Patch Bay
   17.4.1 227L Cue Send Patch Points
   17.4.2 Stereo Program Patch Points
   17.4.3 Surround Program Patch Points
   17.4.4 Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix Output Patch Points
17.5 Lower System Patch Bay
   17.5.1 2-Track and 8-Track Record/Playback Device Returns and Stereo and Surround Monitor Source Inputs
17.5.2  Control Room Monitor and Studio Monitor Outputs and Control Room Monitor and Studio Amplifier Inputs
17.5.3  E1068L and Options Bucket Patch Points
17.5.4  LFE Filter Patch Points
17.5.5  Control Room Monitor Insert Patch Points
17.5.6  Stereo, Surround, and Solo Summing Bus Access
17.5.7  Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix External Inputs
17.5.8  Oscillator/Pink Noise Generator Patch Points
17.5.9  Talk Back Patch Points
17.5.10 Phase Reverse (polarity inverter) and Multiple (MULT) Patch Points

17.6  Custom User Patch Bay

18.0  Vision Computer Control
18.1  System Overview
18.2  Hardware and Software Interface
18.3  System Architecture
   18.3.1  PC Computer and Vision Software
   18.3.2  Vision Control Panel (VCP)
   18.3.3  Automation Control Module (ACM)
   18.3.4  Fader Control Modules (FCM)
   18.3.5  Fader Modules
   18.3.6  1068L Input Modules
   18.3.7  Output Assignment Modules (Routing Panels)

19.0  Vision Software
19.1  Starting Vision Software
19.2  Main Window
   19.2.1  Title Bar
   19.2.2  Menu Bar
      19.2.2.1  File Menu
      19.2.2.2  View Menu
      19.2.2.3  Setup Menu
      19.2.2.4  Tools Menu
   19.3  Primary Windows
      19.3.1  Channel Control
      19.3.2  ACM Connection
      19.3.3  Global Functions
      19.3.4  Timecode
      19.3.5  Project
      19.3.6  Recall Settings
      19.3.7  Groups

20.0  File Management
20.1  File Structure
20.2  File Storage
20.3  File Menu
      20.3.1  Create a New Project
      20.3.2  Using Existing and Recent Projects
      20.4  Deleting Project Files and Folders

21.0  Project Window
21.1  Mix Tree Tab
21.2  Songs Tab
21.3  Snapshots Tab

22.0  Songs
22.1  Song List
22.2  Creating a New Song
22.3  Opening an Existing Song
22.4  Deleting a Song
22.5  Editing a Song Title

23.0  Snapshots
23.1  Snapshot Display
23.2  Snapshot Selection
23.3  Snapshot Menu
23.3.1 Edit Name
23.3.2 Take Snapshot
23.3.3 Apply Snapshot
23.3.4 Delete Snapshot
23.3.5 Export Snapshot
23.4 Take Snapshot Window
23.4.1 Snapshot Name
23.4.2 Sections to Save
23.4.3 Channels to Save
23.4.4 Take Snapshot and Cancel Buttons
23.5 Apply Snapshot Window
23.5.1 Sections to Apply
23.5.2 Channels to Apply
23.5.3 Action
23.5.4 Apply and Cancel Buttons
23.6 Default Snapshot
23.7 Snapshot Window Control from the Vision Control Panel
23.8 Snapshot Procedures
23.8.1 Taking a New Snapshot
23.8.2 Applying an Existing Snapshot
23.8.3 Editing a Snapshot Name
23.8.4 Deleting a Snapshot
23.8.5 Exporting a Snapshot

24.0 Recall System
24.1 Recall Settings Window
24.1.1 Channel Selection Grid
24.1.2 Channel Status Indication
24.1.3 Channel Output Assignments
24.1.4 Channel Input Assignments and Recallable Switches
24.1.5 Auxiliary Send Routing
24.1.6 Global Settings and Routing
24.1.7 Clear Settings
24.1.8 Read Console
24.2 Recall System Procedures
24.2.1 Making Software Channel Output Assignments and Recallable Switch Settings
24.2.2 Saving Recall Settings in a Snapshot
24.2.3 Applying Saved Recall Settings from a Snapshot
24.2.4 Clearing Recall Settings on All Channels

25.0 Groups
25.1 Overview
25.2 Group Enables
25.3 Group Masters
25.3.1 Group Master Faders
25.3.2 Group Master Channels
25.4 Groups Window
25.5 Group Selection
25.6 Groups Menu
25.6.1 Edit Group Name
25.6.2 Edit Group
25.6.3 Delete Group
25.6.4 New Group
25.6.5 Disable
25.6.6 Coalesce & Delete Group
25.6.7 Coalesce & Keep Group
25.6.8 Coalesce w/Audio Master
25.7 Edit Group Window
25.7.1 Group Name
25.7.2 Sections
25.7.3 Group Type
25.7.4 Channel or Fader 1 and Fader 2 Selection Grids
25.7.4.1 Selection Grid Status Indication
25.7.4.2 Group Master and Member Selection
25.8 Groups Window Control from the Vision Control Panel
25.9 Default Groups
25.10 Group Setup Procedures
25.10.1 Enabling Groups Globally
25.10.2 Making a New Group
25.10.3 Editing an Existing Group
25.10.4 Editing a Group Name
25.10.5 Deleting Groups
25.10.6 Disabling and Enabling One or More Individual Groups
25.10.7 Coalescing Groups

26.0 Automation System
26.1 Overview
   26.1.1 Automation Controls
26.2 Automation Concepts
   26.2.1 Automation Hardware Concepts
   26.2.2 Automation Software Concepts
   26.2.3 Manual Mixing
   26.2.4 New Mix
   26.2.5 Mix Passes
   26.2.6 Initial Positions
   26.2.7 End-Of-Pass Processes
   26.2.8 Timecode and Synchronization
   26.2.9 Function Enables
26.3 Automation System Components
   26.3.1 Automation Hardware Components
      26.3.1.1 Automation Control Module (ACM)
      26.3.1.2 Vision Control Panel (VCP)
      26.3.1.3 Fader Control Modules (FCM)
      26.3.1.4 Fader Modules
      26.3.1.5 1068L Input Modules
   26.3.2 Automation Software Components
      26.3.2.1 Project Window Mix Tree
      26.3.2.2 Channel Control Window
      26.3.2.3 Global Functions Window
26.4 Channels and Sections
   26.4.1 Selecting Channel Sections Using Software
   26.4.2 Global Channel Section Selectors
   26.4.3 Channel Status Display
   26.4.4 Selecting Channel Sections Using Hardware
26.5 Automation Modes and Submodes
   26.5.1 Automation Modes
   26.5.2 Mute Overwrite Mode
   26.5.3 Automation Submodes
   26.5.4 Assigning Automation Modes and Submodes
      26.5.4.1 Channel Control Window Mode and Submode Assignment
      26.5.4.2 Vision Control Panel Mode and Submode Assignment
      26.5.4.3 Fader Module Mode Assignment
26.6 Global Functions
   26.6.1 Global Functions Window
   26.6.2 Global Automation Functions
      26.6.2.1 Solo: Normal and Solo: Groups
   26.6.3 Function Enables
   26.6.4 Automation Section Safe Modes
26.7 Vision Control Panel
   26.7.1 Vision Control Panel Buttons
      26.7.1.1 Global Functions Buttons
      26.7.1.2 Automation Mode Buttons
      26.7.1.3 Automation Submode Buttons
      26.7.1.4 Function Enable Buttons
      26.7.1.5 Save Mix and Section Select Buttons
      26.7.1.6 Navigation Control Buttons
   26.7.2 VCP Display
   26.7.3 ACM Main Menu
      26.7.3.1 PC Window Control
      26.7.3.2 New Mix
      26.7.3.3 Solo: Normal and Solo: Groups
      26.7.3.4 Function Enables (Global Funcs)
      26.7.3.5 Clear Recall
26.7.3.6 Defaults
26.7.3.7 Demo Functions
26.7.3.8 Console Settings
26.7.3.9 Code Versions

26.8 Mix Tree
   26.8.1 Mix Tree Display
   26.8.2 Mix Selection
   26.8.3 Mix Tree Edit Functions
   26.8.3.1 Duplicate Mix
   26.8.3.2 Delete Mix
   26.8.3.3 Edit Mix Name
   26.8.3.4 Mix Properties
   26.8.3.5 Glide Return
   26.8.3.6 Copy/Swap Mix Data
   26.8.3.7 Clear Mix Data
   26.8.3.8 Offline Mix Trims
   26.8.3.9 New Song From Mix
   26.8.3.10 Export Mix
   26.8.3.11 Import Mix

26.9 Mix Tree Control from the Vision Control Panel

26.10 Automation Procedures
   26.10.1 Creating a New Mix in Automation
   26.10.2 Making a Mix Active
   26.10.3 Exporting an Individual Mix
   26.10.4 Importing an Individual Mix
   26.10.5 Loading Existing Mix Trees

27.0 DAW Control
27.1 Control Surface Controls
27.2 Control Surface Setup
27.3 Control Surface Enable
27.4 DAW Control Surface Applications
27.5 DAW Control Surface Procedures
   27.5.1 Using the console control surface to control a DAW

28.0 System Setup, Maintenance, and Updates
28.1 Setup Menu
28.2 Software and Firmware Updates
   28.2.1 Updating PC Software
      28.2.1.1 Install or Update the Vision PC Software
   28.2.2 Updating ACM Firmware
      28.2.2.1 Program ACM Firmware
   28.2.3 Updating FCM Firmware
      28.2.3.1 Program FCM Firmware
   28.2.4 Updating VCP Display Firmware
      28.2.4.1 Program VCP Display Firmware
28.3 Channel Mapping
   28.3.1 Making Changes to the Channel Map
28.4 Timecode Setup
   28.4.1 Timecode Source
      28.4.1.1 Selecting the Timecode Source
   28.4.2 Freewheel Frames
      28.4.2.1 Setting Freewheel Frames
   28.4.3 SMPTE Timecode
   28.4.4 MIDI Timecode
      28.4.4.1 Selecting a MIDI Port for MTC
   28.4.5 Enable Timecode
28.5 Fader Calibration
   28.5.1 Calibrate Faders
28.6 Default Snapshot
   28.6.1 Burning the Default Snapshot
   28.6.2 Loading the Default Snapshot
28.7 Default Groups
   28.7.1 Burning the Default Groups
   28.7.2 Loading the Default Groups
28.8 Default File Locations (Options...)
   28.8.1 Set A Default Location For New Project Folders and Files
   28.8.2 Set A Default Location For ACM, FCM, and VCP Display Firmware
28.9 Control Surface Setup
28.10 VCP Display Setup
28.10.1 Set VCP Display Contrast

Appendix
i. Vision Block Diagram
ii. 200 Slot Choices
iii. Dimensions
iv. Module Information Sheets
   a. 205L Discrete Direct Input
   b. 212L Discrete Microphone Preamp
   c. 215L Discrete High-pass/Low-pass Sweep Filter
   d. 225L Discrete Channel Compressor
   e. 235L Discrete Channel Noise Gate
   f. 525 Re-Issue Discrete Compressor
   g. 527 Compressor/Limiter
   h. 550L Discrete 4-Band Equalizer
   i. 560L Discrete 10-Band Graphic Equalizer
v. Console/Module Setup Sheets
   a. 205L Direct Input
   b. 212L Microphone Preamp
   c. 215L High-pass/Low-pass Sweep Filter
   d. 225L Channel Compressor
   e. 235L Channel Noise Gate
   f. 525 Re-Issue Compressor
   g. 527 Compressor/Limiter
   h. 550L 4-Band Equalizer
   i. 560L 10-Band Graphic Equalizer
   j. 1068L Input Module
   k. Channel Fader
   l. Group/Master Fader
   m. Bus Trim
   n. 227 Aux Sends
   o. E1068L Echo Return
   p. Master Section
vi. Automation Quick Reference

Daniel Pfeifer is a professor in the Department of Recording Industry at Middle Tennessee State University
1.0 Overview

1.1 Introduction and Features

Vision Features

The API Vision is a new surround mixing and recording console, featuring surround assign and panning on each fader, plus comprehensive central facilities. The only analog console ever designed from the ground up for surround work.

Overview

• Resettable Switch Automation, assignable per Channel or Globally
• Resettable Bus Assign, assignable per Channel or Globally
• Twenty-Four Multitrack Summing Busses
• Dedicated Surround Mix Bus
• Three Independent Stereo Busses
• Simultaneous Surround and Stereo Mixing
• API's all Discrete Signal Path
• Transformer Outputs

Each Channel Features

• Dual signal path architecture (two independent audio paths, Fader 1 and Fader 2)
• Dual input (MIC and TAPE)
• Two 100mm Automated Moving Faders on each path
• Simultaneous Stereo and Surround Panning on each path
• Ten Auxiliary Sends (two stereo, six mono, all switchable between paths and pre/post fader)
• 40-600 Hz High-Pass Sweep Filter in Fader 1 path
• 70 Hz High-Pass Filter in Fader 2 path
• Assignable Equalizer (as fitted):
  o 550L 4-band
  o 560L 10-band Graphic
• Optional Processing (as fitted):
  o 205L Direct Input
  o 212L Microphone Preamplifier
  o 215L Sweep Filter
  o 225L Compressor
  o 235L Noise Gate
  o 525 Re-Issue Compressor
  o 527 Compressor Limiter
• Balanced Insert in each path
• Phase Reverse (Polarity Inverter)

Central Facilities

• Comprehensive Surround Monitoring
• 8 Multi-channel playback selectors
• Bass management
• Individual Solo/Mute control of surround monitors
• Surround Fold-down Matrix
• Central Computer/Mute for automation and recall
• Comprehensive automation system (Fader 1, Fader 2, and switches)
• DAW control
• Machine Control (optional)
• Provision for optional signal processing:
  o 205L Direct Input
  o 212L Mic Pre
  o 215L Sweep Filter
  o 225L Compressor
  o 235L Noise Gate
  o 525 Re-Issue Compressor
  o 527 Compressor Limiter
• Monitor Calibration Controls
• 3 sets of speaker assigns
Also Featuring
- The same exacting craftsmanship featured on all API Legacy Series Consoles
- API's unique 5 year warranty
- Full Patch Bay facilities
- Highest Quality Leather and Wood Trim
- Custom Built to Client’s Specification

API’s VISION responds to the major advances in digital audio recording. Digital media demands a new level of performance, reliability and flexibility from the professional tools used to create audio masters. From the mic amps and equalizers, to the signal processing devices and right through the bus and routing structures of an audio console, we applaud the rising levels of sonic expectation today’s audio performances demand. API proudly presents the Vision Recording and Mixing Console, built to the same exacting standards of reliability, sonic performance, and investment grade audio that has made the Legacy Series the standard of modern recording consoles.

VISION Dedicated to all those who hear, appreciate, and demand the best.
1.2 Vision Mainframe and Slots

The Vision console mainframe comes in a variety of frame sizes built with a Center Section and three or more 16-channel channel buckets. The smallest frame size is 48 channels. The Patch Bay is remotely mounted.

The mainframe is designed with a Center Section, a series of channel module buckets, each with four module slots, and an Options Bucket in which the customer specified modules are installed. Due to this flexible design, the console may be configured in many ways and each Vision console is built to meet the specifications determined by the owner. While work flow, capacity, and patching may vary by configuration, the basic operational premise of all Vision consoles is the same.

1.2.1 Channel Bucket

There are five module slots associated with each channel bucket in the Vision mainframe. From the meter-bridge to the armrest, the slots are installed in the following order:
- Upper 200 Slot
- Lower 200 Slot
- 500 Slot
- Input Module Slot
- Fader 1 Slot

The Input Module Slot can be equipped only with a 1068L Input Module.

The Fader 1 Slot can be equipped only with a Fader 1 Fader.
1.2.1.1 Upper 200 Slots

The Upper 200 Slot is used for either input preamplification or channel signal processing. The Upper 200 Slot may be fitted with the following API 200 Series modules:

- 205L Direct Input
- 212L Microphone Preamplifier
- 215L Sweep Filter
- 225L Compressor/Limiter
- 235L Noise Gate/Expander

When the Upper Slot is fitted with a 205L or 212L to serve as a channel preamp, it is programmed internally to feed the 1068L Input module MIC input.

The channel preamp will typically be installed in the Options Bucket when the Upper 200 Slot is fitted with a signal processor (215L, 225L, or 235L).

For signal processing, the Upper and Lower Slots are grouped together. Internal links may be programmed to route both slots to one of the following fixed locations:

- Fader 1, Pre EQ
- Fader 1, Post EQ
- Fader 2, Pre EQ
- Fader 2, Post EQ

As an alternative, a USER button in the Center Section can be programmed to switch the Upper 200 Slot to an alternate location. This is a custom option and may not be programmed on all consoles. Refer to the studio engineering documents and staff for details on specific installations.

If the Upper 200 Slot used with for signal processing, the upper slot is located before the lower slot in the signal flow.

NOTE: See section 3.8 200 Slot Programming and Patching for details on 200 Slot routing.

1.2.1.2 Lower 200 Slots

The Lower 200 Slot is typically used only for channel signal processing. The Lower 200 Slot may be fitted with the following API 200 Series modules:

- 215L Sweep Filter
- 225L Compressor/Limiter
- 235L Noise Gate/Expander

For signal processing, the Upper and Lower Slots are grouped together. Internal links may be programmed to route both slots to one of the following fixed locations:

- Fader 1, Pre EQ
- Fader 1, Post EQ
- Fader 2, Pre EQ
- Fader 2, Post EQ

The Lower 200 Slot will remain in this fixed location determined by the internal link and cannot be moved.

If the Upper 200 Slot used with for signal processing, the upper slot is located before the lower slot in the signal flow.

NOTE: See section 3.8 200 Slot Programming and Patching for details on 200 Slot routing.
1.2.1.3 500 Slot

There is one (1) 500 Slot for each channel. The 500 Slot can be equipped only with the API 500 Series modules. This slot is typically fitted with one of two equalizer modules:
- 550L 4-Band EQ
- 560L 10-Band Graphic EQ

The 500 Slot can be routed to either the Fader 1 or Fader 2 Path or bypassed completely via controls on the 1068L Input module. The routing maybe stored using the recall system and the bypass may be controlled using the automation system.

1.2.2 Options Bucket

The Options Bucket is located on the right-hand side of the Center Section. It has 42 slots for API 200 and 500 Series modules. It can also accommodate the E1068L Stereo/Surround Return module for additional echo returns.

The Options Bucket can be fitted with the following modules:
- 205L Direct Input
- 212L Microphone Preamplifier
- 215L Sweep Filter
- 225L Compressor/Limiter
- 235L Noise Gate/Expander
- 550L 4-Band EQ
- 560L 10-Band Graphic EQ
- 525 Re-Issue Compressor
- 527 Compressor Limiter
- E1068L Stereo/Surround Return

Any combination of these modules may be installed.

When the Options Bucket is equipped with preamp modules (205L and/or 212L), the Upper 200 Slots in the channels are available for addition signal processing modules and may be fitted with such. If the channel Upper 200 Slots are equipped with preamps, the entire Options Bucket is available for signal processors and echo returns.

NOTE: The E1068L Stereo/Surround Return is two (2) units wide. Each one occupies two (2) 200 Slots in the Options Bucket and cannot be fitted in a channel 200 Slot.

Refer to the chapter 9.0 Options Bucket for further information.
2.0 Channel Signal Flow

The 1068L Input module is the heart of the channel-stripe. The Vision channel design provides two fully-featured audio paths for multitrack recording (one for routing microphones to a multitrack and one for mixing the multitrack return) or two complete audio paths with stereo/surround panning for mixing. A choice of inputs, a comprehensive set of channel patch points, and extensive output options combine with the other channel features to provide great flexibility.

The 1068L Input module is fully integrated with the Vision software. The recall system can be used for the setup of one or more channels with switch settings, input/output assignments, auxiliary send routing, and global features. The automation system records and playback moves made to faders, mutes, inserts, EQ bypass, and Auxiliary Send on/off switches.

2.1 Dual Signal Path Channel Architecture

The 1068L Input module was designed with a dual-signal-path architecture. Each complete channel provides two independent audio paths in a single channel strip. These paths are known as Fader 1 and Fader 2.

Multitrack Recording: In a typical multitrack recording session, the channel signal paths function as follows:
- Fader 2 carries the signals from a microphone, DI, or other input source to the multitrack recorder (DAW, hard-disk recorder, or tape machine) via Direct Outputs and/or the 24 Multitrack Summing Busses.
- Fader 1 accepts the returns from the multitrack recorder and routes them to the Program Busses (mix Busses).

Stereo and Surround Mixing: In a typical multitrack mixing session, the channel signal paths function as follows:
- Fader 1 accepts the returns from the multitrack recorder and other sources and routes them to any of the three Stereo Program Busses and/or the Surround Program Bus.
- Fader 2 can also carry multitrack returns and other sources to the Program Busses. Fader 2 is fully automatable and has surround panning.
- Fader 2 may alternately be used as an extra Auxiliary send or LFE send, using the Multitrack Summing Busses as outputs.

For those familiar with other inline recording consoles, Fader 2 functions as an "input" or "channel" path (while tracking) and Fader 1 functions as a "monitor" or "mix" path.

2.2 Channel Input Selection

There are two primary choices of input sources for each path. The two input selections are:
- MIC (Mic Preamp Out): This is the output of the installed preamp in the Upper 200 Slot or Options Bucket. There are two modules available to serve as a preamp:
  - 212L Microphone Preamplifier
  - 205L Direct Input
- TAPE (Multitape Output): This is the output from the multitrack recorder interfaced with the console.
  - A -6 dB TAPE PAD can be engaged

NOTE: Fader 2 can alternately receive the output of Fader 1 as its input if the FDR1 switch is engaged. This topic will be covered in more detail later in this manual.

The Input Select (FDR1 MIC, FDR2 TAPE) switches in the Center Section, the Fader 1 MIC switch, and the Fader 2 TAPE switch determine which input source is routed to which audio path. The default Input Selection (no input selection switches engaged) for each path is as follows:
- Fader 1: TAPE
- Fader 2: MIC

Pressing the input selection switches selects the alternate source available, either MIC for Fader 1 or TAPE for Fader 2.

Both faders may be fed from the same source.
NOTE: The 200 Slots may be normalled to a location pre or post the EQ in either path, via an internal programming link. If the link is set where the 200 Slots are pre the EQ, the selected input source feeds the slots before proceeding to the Channel Input patch point for that path (Fader 1 or Fader 2). (Refer to the sections 3.2 and 3.3 for additional 200 Slot information.)

2.3 Channel Signal Processing

The Equalizer (500 Slot) is assignable to either Fader 1 or Fader 2.
- The Equalizer is normally assigned to Fader 1
- The Equalizer may be assigned to Fader 2 using the EQ FDR2 switch
- The Equalizer may be bypassed using the EQ BYP switch
- The 500 Slot may be fitted with the one of the following Equalizers
  - 550L 4-Band All Discrete EQ
  - 560L Graphic EQ

Upper and Lower 200 Slots
- The 200 Slots may be routed Pre or Post the EQ in either audio path via an internal programming link
- The Upper 200 slot can be programmed to change locations using a USER switch
- If preamps are located in the Options Bucket, both 200 Slots may be fitted with signal processor modules
- The 200 Slots may be fitted with the following signal processing modules:
  - 215L Sweep Filter
  - 225L Compressor
  - 235L Gate

Fader 1 and Fader 2 have the following features:
- Insert Send and Return
- Phase Reverse (Polarity Inverter)
- Trim
- Peak Indicator
- High-pass Filter
  - Fader 1 has a 40-600 Hz sweep filter
  - Fader 2 has a 70 Hz fixed filter
- Automatable Fader
- Mute
- Solo Activation

2.4 Channel Output Assignments

Fader 1 and Fader 2 paths have complete access to all output assignment possibilities. These output assignments are as follows:
- Direct Output
- Stereo/Surround Panning
- Multitrack Summing Busses 1-24
- Surround Program Bus
- Stereo Program Bus A, B, and C
- Auxiliary Sends 1-10
- Insert Send

Direct Output:
- Only one path can be assigned to feed the Direct Output at a time
- Fader 1 normally feeds the Direct Output
- Fader 2 will feed the Direct Output only when the Fader 2 DIR switch is engaged
- The Direct Output and Multitrack Summing Busses provide flexible multitrack routing options

Multitrack Summing Busses:
- There are twenty-four (24) Multitrack Summing Busses which feed Active Combining Amplifiers (ACA)
- There is a Trim for each ACA output
- Only one audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2) can be assigned to the Multitrack Summing Busses at a time
- The Direct Output and Multitrack Summing Busses provide flexible multitrack routing options
Stereo/Surround Panning:
- Stereo and Surround panning may be engaged in either path simultaneously
- The Surround Pan-pot in both paths always feed the Surround Program Bus
- Stereo panning may also be engaged in either or both paths

Surround Program Bus:
- Assignments can be made to the Surround Program Bus (L, R, C, Ls, Rs)
- An Low Frequency Effect (LFE) channel can be created using a Auxiliary Send or the Fader 2 audio path via a Multitrack Summing Bus
- Both paths can be assigned to the Surround Program Bus simultaneously

Stereo Program Busses:
- Assignments can be made any of the 3 Stereo Program Busses, A, B, and C
- Both paths (Fader 1 and Fader 2) can be assigned to the all 3 Stereo Program Busses simultaneously
- Simultaneous assignment to both paths to all Program Busses allows the simultaneous output of a surround and 3 stereo mixes.

Auxiliary Sends (Aux Sends):
- Either patch can feed the 2 Stereo and 6 Mono Auxiliary Sends.
- An Auxiliary Send can be routed pre or post the fader of the assigned path
- Aux Sends 1-6 are mono
- Aux Sends 7-8 and 9-10 are stereo
- Aux Sends 9-10 can be routed to feed the Multitrack Summing Busses 1-8

2.5 Channel Components

Several sections of the console make up a complete Input/Output (I/O) Channel:
- Channel Meter
- Upper 200 Slot (Channel Input or Signal Processing)
  - Microphone Preamp (212L) OR
  - Direct Input (205L) OR
  - 215L High-Pass Sweep Filter OR
  - 225L Compressor OR
  - 235L Gate
- Lower 200 Slot (Signal Processing)
  - 215L High-Pass Sweep Filter OR
  - 225L Compressor OR
  - 235L Gate
- 500 Equalizer Slot
  - 550L 4-Band Discrete EQ OR
  - 560L Graphic EQ
- 1068L Input Module
  - Input Selection for both paths
  - -6 dB Tape Pad
  - Channel Trims for both paths
  - Phase Reverse (Polarity Inverter) for both paths
  - Insert Send and Return for both paths
  - Peak Indicator for both paths
  - Fader 2
  - Filters for both paths
  - Mutes for both paths
  - Solo Controls for both path
  - Fader 1 Output to Fader 2 Input Routing
  - Stereo/Surround Panning for both paths
  - Ten Auxiliary sends (2 stereo, 6 mono)
  - Auxiliary and EQ Routing
  - Access to Output Assignments for both paths
- Fader 1
2.6 Block Diagrams

The series of basic block diagrams below indicate the signal flow through the Fader 1 and Fader 2 signal paths. A more technical and detailed signal flow diagram is available in a separate document.

Each feature of both paths is shown in the order in which they occur within the channel. The various processes are shown as if they are engaged.

All block diagrams assume the following:
- A 212L Preamp installed in the Upper 200 Slot
- Input Selector switches not engaged (MIC, TAPE, FDR1 MIC, or FDR2 TAPE)
- FDR 1 switch not engaged on Fader 2
- The Lower 200 Slot is Pre-EQ in Fader 1 with a 225L Compressor installed
- Pan-pots engaged
- These block diagrams do not show patch points

2.6.1 Basic Fader 1 Block Diagram

2.6.2 Basic Fader 2 Block Diagram
2.6.3 Basic Fader 2 with Direct Out Engaged Block Diagram

NOTE: For mixing signal flow, refer to the basic Fader 1 and Fader Block Diagrams. If Fader 2 is used to feed the Program Busses, the TAPE switch on the channel will need to be engaged.

2.6.4 Basic Multitrack Recording Block Diagram using Direct Out for the Multitrack Feed

NOTE: For mixing signal flow, refer to the basic Fader 1 and Fader Block Diagrams. If Fader 2 is used to feed the Program Busses, the TAPE switch on the channel will need to be engaged.
2.6.5 Complete Fader 1 and Fader 2 Signal Flow Block Diagram

The block diagram below shows both audio paths, their relationship with each other, the installed signal processing, and their associated patch points. This configuration is shown with a 550L EQ installed in the channel 500 slot and a 225L compressor installed in the upper 200 slot. A USER button has been programmed to switch the upper 200 slot from post EQ in the Fader 1 audio path to post EQ in the Fader 2 audio path. The meter positions indicated the feed to the channel VU meter when the adjacent button is engaged. The output of each audio path is shown with the pan-pot engaged.
3.0 Channel Controls

3.1 Master Input Selectors (INPUT SELECT)

The INPUT SELECT section of the Center Section provides global input switching capabilities for the Fader 1 and Fader 2 audio paths. Without the FDR2 TAPE or FDR1 MIC, or the MIC or TAPE switches on the 1068 Input module engaged, Fader 1 will be fed the TAPE input selection (Multitrack Return MULTITAPE OUTPUT patch points). Fader 2 will be fed the MIC input selection (output from the module in the Upper 200 Slot or Options Bucket modules.)

3.1.1 Fader 1 and Fader 2 Input Selectors

- **FDR 2 TAPE**: Selects TAPE as the input source for FADER 2 on all channels
  - Illuminates in green when engaged
- **FDR 1 MIC**: Selects MIC as the input source for FADER 1 on all channels
  - Illuminates in green when engaged

NOTE: The Fader 1 and Fader 2 Input Selections may be stored and recalled using the recall system.

3.1.2 Ancillary Controls

- **ALL SAFE**: Prevents all of the current Input Selection for both paths from being changed.
  - Illuminates in yellow when engaged
- **ALL CLEAR**: Resets the Input Selection to the default (normal) state: Fader 1 = TAPE, Fader 2 = MIC
  - Illuminates in green when pressed

3.2 Channel Input: Channel 200 Slot or Options Bucket

Two (2) preamplifier modules are available for the channel input:

- 212L Microphone Preamplifier
- 205L Direct Input

**212L Microphone Preamplifier**

The 212L Microphone Preamplifier may be fitted in a channel 200 Slot or Options Bucket.

**Features**

- Wide range GAIN control
- -20 dB Pad
- 48v Phantom Power Switch
- RE 115 K Mic input Transformer
- LED VU Meter
- Uses API 2520 Op-Amp
- Transformer Coupled Inputs & Outputs to +28 dBu
- All Discrete Circuit
The controls for the 212L Mic Preamp function as follows:

-20: Inserts a -20dB Pad at the microphone input
  - A red LED indicator illuminates when engaged

48V: Provides 48 Volt Phantom Power to the Mic Preamp In patch point
  - The Mic Tie Line Out patch points are fully-normalled to the Mic Preamp In patch points
  - A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

GAIN: Sets the preamplifier gain
  - 55 dB gain range

VU (Meter): LED meter indicates output level

NOTE: The switches on this module are not part of the automation or recall systems.

205L Direct Input

The 205L Direct Input may be fitted in a channel 200 Slot or Options Bucket.

Features
- Wide range GAIN control
- Hi-Z input, like a Tube Amp
- Thin <> Fat TONE Control reduces low end mud
- BRIGHT Switch boosts the presence
- 20 dB PAD lowers the input level
- 100 K LOAD switch changes the tone of instruments
- 5 Segment LED Meter shows Output Level
- Transformer Coupled Output to +28 dBm
- All Discrete Design

The controls for the 205L Direct Input function as follows:

ON (On/Off switch): Activates the module
  - A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

Hi-Z IN (High Impedance ¼" Input Jack): Instrument input jack
  - Illuminated in blue

100K LOAD: Engages a 100K Ohm input load
  - Changes the tone of the pickup and tends to darken the high frequency content
-20 PAD: Inserts a -20 dB Pad at the instrument input

GAIN: Sets the preamplifier gain
- -40 to +20 dB

TONES: Adjusts the tonal characteristics of inputs signal
- The “Thin” and “Fat” Tone control can reduce “muddiness”
- THIN: -12 dB at 150 Hz
- FAT: Flat (+/- 0 dB)

BRT (Bright): Activates a presence boost
- +6 dB at 8 kHz

VU (Meter): LED meter indicates output level

NOTE: The switches on this module are not part of the automation or recall systems.

### 3.3 Channel Signal Processing: Upper 200 Slot, Lower 200 Slot, Options Bucket

As of this writing, there are three 200 Series signal processing modules available:
- 225L Compressor/Limiter
- 235L Noise Gate
- 215 Sweep Filter

Signal processing modules may be installed in the Upper and Lower 200 Slots and the Options Bucket.

As mentioned above, the channel preamps (212L or 205L) may be installed in one of the channel 200 Slots. However, if they are installed in the Options Bucket, both 200 Slots may be fitted with signal processing modules.

The routing of the Upper and Lower 200 Slots is dependent on which modules are installed and internal programming. In a standard installation, the Upper and Lower 200 Slots are grouped together for routing purposes.

The possible locations for the 200 Slots are:
- Pre-EQ Fader 1
- Post –EQ Fader 1
- Pre-EQ Fader 2
- Post –EQ Fader 2

NOTE: A USER button in the Center Section can be programmed to change the location of the Upper 200 Slot as a custom option. See section 3.7.3 200 Slot Programming and Patching for details on 200 Slot routing.
225L Compressor/Limiter

**Features:**
- Threshold control from -20 to +10 dBu
- Variable compression ratio from 0 to infinity
- Fast, Medium and Slow Attack Times
- Adjustable release time from 50ms to 3 seconds
- "Old" or "New" sound
- HARD or SOFT compression knee
- Always at unity gain, regardless of settings
- LED Gain Reduction meter
- API 2510 and API 2520 op-amps
- Transformer output to +28 dBu

The 225L Compressor is typically installed in the Lower 200 Slot.

The API 225L Compressor/Limiter is ideal for all studio, live sound and broadcast applications. Regardless of the threshold or ratio settings, the output level always remains at unity. This unique feature allows real-time adjustments without changing the output level. Both "feed forward" (new) and "feed back" (old) gain reduction methods are selectable on the front panel. There also is a SOFT or HARD selector for either an "over easy" compression resulting in a very natural, un compressed sound or a typical sharp knee type that has a much more severe limiting effect. The 225L is designed for individual channel use or two units can be combined for Stereo applications via a rear access pin. The 225L also has a side-chain input for the detector amplifier.

As a custom option, two 225L Compressors can be linked together for stereo applications. A DC control voltage link is available via an access pin on the rear of the unit. This modification requires a switch and custom wiring and is available at extra cost.

The controls for the 225L Compressor/Limiter function as follows:

**ON (On/Off switch):** Activates the module
- A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**THRESH (Threshold):** Sets the activation threshold
- -20dB to +10dB

**RATIO:** Sets compression ratio
- 0 to ∞
- 0: 1:1...no gain reduction
- ∞: 1:1...hard limiting

**KNEE (HRD-SFT):** Selects the “knee” of the onset of compression
- **HRD (Hard):** Fast curve (more useful for limiting applications)
- **SFT (Soft):** Slower curve (acts as an "over-easy” compressor)

**AT (Attack Time):** Selects attack time
- **F:** Fast
- **M:** Medium
- **S:** Slow

**REL (Release Time):** Sets release time
- 60ms to 3 seconds
NOTE: The switches on this module are not part of the automation or recall systems.

235L Noise Gate/Expander

The API 235L Noise Gate/Expander is a new product design, as API has not offered a gate module since 1974. The 235L is a great sounding gate/expander with the ability to reduce noise in any type of program. The 235L can open unusually fast, without losing any part of the sound. Its extreme flexibility, repeatable settings, and superb sound make it ideal for all studio, live sound, and broadcast applications.

The API 235L Noise Gate/Expander is one of the fastest noise gates manufactured today. When an engineer is faced with program material with a high level of background noise, the 235L can either Gate the signal at a preset Threshold, or with the use of the Expander function, can reduce the background noise to an almost undetectable level. This can be achieved without the typical loss of the program material caused by slow triggering of the signal, or "pinging" caused by false triggering.

With a wide range of adjustment, the 235L can operate from -45 to +25 dBu, fitting into any audio situation regardless of program level. Once the Threshold level is set, the Attack time can be selected to react faster than 100 micro seconds or slightly slower than 25 milliseconds to reduce false triggering. Although the Depth control has a full range of -80 dB, the scale is expanded in the first half of rotation so 0 to 9 dB is available for fine tuning of subtle, undetectable gating. The second half of rotation is from 10 to 80 dB for more drastic noise reduction.

The Expander function selects a 1:2 ratio, allowing the signal to "sneak up" to the full signal level without any loss of "under threshold" nuances of vocals and percussion. Setting the threshold in the Gate function to the desired level, then switching to the Expander mode is the perfect setup.

For special gating functions such as the famed "gated snare reverb", the Release function can be switched to Hold, and the Release control becomes the Hold time. In both functions, the unselected one has a set time of 100ms.

When used with the other 200L series modules, a complete input strip can be built from input through dynamics, equalization, and final output.

The 235L makes use of the 2510 and 2520 op-amps and therefore exhibits the reliability, long life, and uniformity which are characteristic of API products.
The controls for the 235L Noise Gate/Expander function as follows:

**ON (On/Off switch):** Activates the module
  - A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**THRESH (Threshold):** Sets the activation threshold
  - +25 to -45dB

**DEPTH:** Sets the amount of attenuation (gain reduction)
  - 0 to -80dB

**AT (Attack):** Selects attack time
  - F: Fast (less than 100 microseconds)
  - M: Medium (25ms)

**R/H (Release/Hold) Time:** Sets release or hold time
  - 50ms to 3 seconds
  - The Release or Hold function is determined by the HLD/REL switch

**HLD/REL (Hold/Release):** Switches the Release Time control to Hold Time
  - HLD (Hold): The R/H control determines Hold time (Release is set to 100ms)
  - REL (Release): The R/H control determines Release time (Hold is set to 100ms)

**EXP/GTE (Expander/Gate):** Selects the Expander or Gate function
  - EXP (Expander): Sets the ratio to 1:2
  - GTE (Gate): Sets the gate function

**-dB (Gain-reduction Meter):** LED meter indicates the amount of gain reduction

**NOTE:** The switches on this module are not part of the automation or recall systems.

### 215L High-Pass, Low-Pass Sweep Filter

200 Slots may alternately be fitted with a 215L Sweep Filter Module.

**Features**
- Wide range 6 dB per octave LOPASS control
- Wide range 12 dB per octave HIPASS control
- Balanced input stage
- Passive filter design for smooth tone
- Unity gain throughout
- Hard Wire BYPASS switch
- Transformer Coupled Output to +28 dBu
- All Discrete Design
The API 215L is a unique passive, sweepable filter, designed specifically to contour the sound in such a way that it sounds natural and seems as if it “always sounded that way”. Its extreme flexibility, repeatable settings and superb sound make it ideal for all studio, live sound, and broadcast applications.

The 215L design is a passive low pass filter with a slope of only 6 dB per octave, and a passive dual high-pass filter with a slope of 12 dB per octave. The filters are isolated from each other with the same discrete transistor buffer used in the famous 550 series equalizers. This minimizes interaction between the filters, as well as providing a low impedance source for the filter.

The input section is a balanced circuit using the API 2510 all discrete op-amp, minimizing the loading effect on any device plugged into it. The output stage is a transformer balanced output, driven by the all discrete API 2520 op-amp.

The filters are both continuously adjustable, with a range from 20 Hz to 20 kHz in two bands. The low pass filter has a range from 500 Hz to 20 kHz, and the high pass filter has a range from 20 Hz to 600 Hz. This covers a broad range of frequencies throughout the audio spectrum.

Because of the subtle nature of the 215L filter, it finds a home with uses like rolling off the low end of a hi-hat, where a natural sound is desired, not the usual “phase-shifter” sound of a 18 to 24 dB per octave filter found on most consoles. It can also be used to thin out room mics, without a complete loss of low end, again, resulting from steep filter circuits.

The 215L Filter makes use of the 2520 and 2510 op-amps and therefore exhibits the reliability, long life and uniformity which are characteristic of API products.

The controls for the 215L Sweep Filter function as follows:

- **ON (On/Off switch):** Activates the module
  - A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

- **LO-PASS:** Sets the frequency of the low-pass filter
  - 500Hz to 20kHz

- **HI-PASS:** Sets the frequency of the high-pass filter
  - 20Hz to 600Hz

*NOTE: The switch on this module is not part of the automation or recall systems.*
3.4 Channel Equalizer: 500 Slot:
The channel 500 Slot may be fitted with one of two equalizer choices:
- 550L Discrete 4-Band EQ
- 560L Graphic EQ

3.4.1 550L Discrete 4-Band Equalizer

The 550L Equalizer is the console version of the famous API 550B all-discrete 4-Band EQ.

The 550L has the following features:
- 4-Bands
- +/- 12 dB of boost or cut
- High and Low bands can be peaking or shelving
- Mid-bands are peaking
- Hard bypass with indicator

The controls for the 550L EQ function as follows:

**EQ (On/Off switch):** Activates the channel EQ
- Hard bypass when not engaged
- A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**Frequency Selection (Center Knob):** Selects the center frequency for the selected band. Center frequencies vary by band:
- High: 2.5kHz, 5kHz, 7kHz, 10kHz, 12.5kHz, 15kHz, 20kHz
- High-Mids: 800Hz, 1.5kHz, 3kHz, 5kHz, 8kHz, 12.5kHz
- Low-Mids: 75Hz, 150Hz, 180Hz, 240Hz, 500Hz, 700Hz, 1kHz
- Lows: 30Hz, 40Hz, 50Hz, 100Hz, 200Hz, 300Hz, 400Hz
- Frequencies are indicated in blue numbers

**Boost and Cut (Ring):** Sets the amount of boost or cut for the selected band
- + 12dB of boost or -12dB of cut
- Decibels are indicated in white numbers

**HF (High-Frequency) Peaking/Shelving Switch:** Selects between peaking and shelving EQ curves for the high-frequency band

**LF (Low-Frequency) Peaking/Shelving Switch:** Selects between peaking and shelving EQ curves for the low-frequency band

NOTE: The switches on this module are not part of the automation or recall systems.
3.4.1 560L Discrete 10-Band Graphic Equalizer

The 560L Equalizer is the console version of the 560B all-discrete 4-Band EQ.

The 560L has the following features:
- 10-Bands with the following center frequencies
  - 31Hz
  - 63Hz
  - 125Hz
  - 250Hz
  - 500Hz
  - 1kHz
  - 2kHz
  - 4kHz
  - 8kHz
  - 16kHz
- +/- 12 dB of boost or cut
- Hard bypass with indicator

Each band has its own boost/cut control.

The controls for the 560L EQ function as follows:

**EQ (On/Off switch):** Activates the channel EQ
- Hard bypass when not engaged
- A red LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**Boost and Cut (Slider):** Sets the amount of boost or cut for the selected band
- +12dB of boost or -12dB of cut

*NOTE: The switch on this module is not part of the Automation or Recall systems.*
3.5 1068L Input Module

- Equalizer bypass switch and indicator
- Master aux from pre-fader
- Signal path mode switch and indicator
- Aux 3-6*" on" indicator
- Aux 7-10 from fader 2
- Aux 7-10 from pre-fade indicator
- Aux 5-6 level controls
- Aux 4" on" indicator
- Aux 3A from fader 2
- Aux 6A from pre-fade indicator
- Aux 2*" on" indicator
- Aux 3B from fader 2
- Aux 1B from pre-fade indicator
- Aux 1B level controls
- Tape pad switch and indicator
- Fader 2 input trim control
- Fader 2 input phase flip switch and indicator
- Fader 2
- Fader 2 pan between front and rear 5.1 channels
- Fader 2 center channel assign or pan between front left and right and stereo left/right pan
- Fader 2 hi pass filter activate switch and indicator
- Fader 1 feeds fader 2 input switch and indicator
- Fader 2 solo safe switch and indicator
- Fader 2 solo switch
- Fader 2 channel mute switch
- Fader 1 input channel trim control
- Fader 1 peak audio indicator
- Fader 1 solo safe switch and indicator
- Fader 1 solo switch
- Fader 1 channel mute switch
- Fader 2 path input select switch and indicator
- Fader 2 patch insert activate switch and indicator
- Fader 1 high pass filter frequency
- Low down point
- Fader 1 pan between front and rear 5.1 channels
- Fader 1 center channel assign or pan between front left and right and stereo left/right pan
- Fader 1 center channel assign activate switch and indicator
- Fader 1 HI pass filter activate switch and indicator
- Fader 1 path input select switch and indicator
- Fader 1 patch insert activate switch and indicator
The illustration on the previous page shows the 1068L with a brief description of each control. This serves as a quick reference guide. A more detailed description of each control follows.

### 3.5.1 Equalizer Assignment Controls

The Equalizer (EQ) provides the following features:
- The EQ (and its Patch Points) can be assigned to either the Fader 1 or Fader 2 audio path (not both at once)
- The EQ can also be bypassed entirely (completely removed from the audio path). This is a hard-wired bypass when engaged.
- The EQ routing and bypass is logic controlled

In order for the EQ to be heard, the following conditions must be met:
- Must be assigned to the desired path
- The EQ switch on the Equalizer itself must be engaged (ON)
- Must be not be in Bypass (BYP Off)

The EQ will be assigned to Fader 1 by default.

**NOTE:** *The EQ switch on the Equalizer is not part of the automation or recall systems.*

The Equalizer Assignment controls function as follows:

- **EQ BYP (Bypass):** Engages a hardwire bypass of the EQ routing
  - Bypass applies to both paths
  - Automation
  - A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

- **EQ FDR2 (Fader 2):** Assigns the EQ to Fader 2
  - EQ is assigned to Fader 1 when FDR2 is not engaged
  - Recall
  - A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

### 3.5.2 Auxiliary Sends

The Vision console provides a powerful Auxiliary Send system that provides a comprehensive set of options for Cue and Effects Sends.

There are ten (10) Auxiliary Sends:
- Six (6) Mono (1-6)
- Two (2) Stereo (7/8 and 9/10)

Aux Sends 1-6 are primarily used as Effects Sends during recording and mixing, but may be also be used as Cue Sends during recording if needed.

Aux Sends 7/8 and 9/10 are intended for use as Cue Sends during recording and as stereo Effects Sends during mixing.

When used as Cue Sends following sources may be added to the 7/8 and 9/10 Auxiliary Busses at the 227M Cue Master module:
- Grand Master output
- Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix output

Each of the Auxiliary Sends feed their respective Auxiliary Summing Bus. The output of each of these Busses is fed to the corresponding 227L module in the Center Section. There, an External Input source may be selected and Talk Back may be added. On/Off, Output Level, Solo controls and a meter are also included on the 227L module. Refer to the 8.2.1 227L section of this manual for further information.

Stereo Aux Sends 9/10 can be routed to feed the Multitrack Summing Busses 1-8.

**NOTE:** *When Aux Sends 9/10 are routed to the Multitrack Summing Busses, the feed to Auxiliary Bus 9/10 from that channel is defeated.*
Aux Sends 7/8 and 9/10 have the same source routing (pre/post, Fader 1/Fader 2).

Talk Back may be added to any Auxiliary Send as needed.

Aux Sends 9/10 may be routed to Multitrack Summing Busses 1-8 to provide additional summing outputs.

**NOTE:** When Aux Sends 9/10 are routed to the Multitrack Summing Busses, the feed to Auxiliary Bus 9/10 from that channel is defeated.

### 3.5.2.1 Master Auxiliary Mode Switches

There are two (2) Master Auxiliary Mode Switches that are used to control the source assignments for the ten (10) Auxiliary Sends:

- **PRE:** Routes the Auxiliary Send source from Pre the assigned fader
- **FDR2:** Routes the Auxiliary Send source from Fader 2

**NOTE:** The default Auxiliary Send source assignment is Post Fader 1.

The Master Auxiliary Mode switches function as follows:

- **PRE (Pre-fader):** Activates the Pre-fader Aux Send source assignment mode
  - A yellow LED indicator illuminates when active
- **FDR2 (Fader 2):** Activates the Fader 2 Aux Send source assignment mode
  - A red LED indicator illuminates when active

Only one of the two master modes can be selected at a time.

The Master Auxiliary Mode switches serve as “second function” keys to alter the function of the Auxiliary Send “1”, “3”, “5”, and “7/8” switches to become source assignment toggle switches.

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** The source assignment (Pre/Post and Fader1/Fader2) is the same for both Stereo Auxiliary Sends (7/8 or 9/10).

To make an Auxiliary Send source assignment, do the following:

- Press the desired Master Auxiliary Mode switch to activate one of the two Master Auxiliary modes (indicated by its lit led)
- Press the “1”, “3”, “5”, and/or “7/8” switch to make the desired source assignments
To choose Fader 2 as the Auxiliary Send source assignment:
- Activate the Master Auxiliary Fader 2 (FDR2) switch
- Press “1”, “3”, “5”, and/or “7/8” switches to assign the desired Auxiliary Sends to Fader 2

To choose Pre-fader as the Auxiliary Send source assignment:
- Activate the Master Auxiliary Pre (PRE) switch
- Press “1”, “3”, “5”, and/or “7/8” switches to assign the desired Auxiliary Sends to be fed Pre-fader from the selected audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2)

The corresponding PRE and FDR2 indicators will illuminate showing which Auxiliary Sends are sourced from Fader 1 or Fader 2 and whether they are selected as Pre or Post fader.

Auxiliary Send source assignments may be stored and recalled via the recall system.

### 3.5.2.2 Auxiliary Send Controls

The 10 Auxiliary Sends are equipped with “ON” switches. Mono Auxiliary Sends 1-6 have individual ON switches.

Stereo Auxiliary Sends 7/8 and 9/10 have one ON switch each Stereo Auxiliary Send.

The “1”, “3”, “5”, and/or “7/8” switches serve as ON switches as well as “second function” switches for Auxiliary Send source assignments (Pre or Fader2).

The “2”, “4”, “6”, “9/10” switches serve solely as ON switches, they play no role in source assignment.

The ON Switches may be controlled:
- Locally from the 1068L module
- Via the automation system

The 10 Auxiliary Sends on the 1068L module have Level or Level and Pan controls that are used to set the level of signal being sent from the channel to each Auxiliary Summing Bus.

Because Sends 7/8 and 9/10 pass through a pan control, their levels are equal to that of the other sends at the extremes of the pan control, and are -3dB down when the pan control is centered.

The Auxiliary Send controls function as follows:

1 and 2 (On/Off switches): Individual on/off switches for Mono Aux Sends 1 and 2
- Automation
- Green LED indicators illuminate when engaged

1 and 2 Level: Sets the send levels for Aux Sends 1 and 2
- Aux Send 1: Knob
- Aux Send 2: Ring

FDR2 LED: A red LED illuminates when Aux Sends 1 and 2 are fed from Fader 2
- Recall

PRE LED: A yellow LED illuminates when Aux Sends 1 and 2 are fed from Pre-fader from the assigned path
- Recall
3 and 4 Level: Sets the send levels for Aux Sends 3 and 4
- Aux Send 3: Knob
- Aux Send 4: Ring

FDR2 LED: A red LED illuminates when Aux Sends 3 and 4 are fed from Fader 2
- Recall

PRE LED: A yellow LED illuminates when Aux Sends 3 and 4 are fed from Pre-fader from the assigned path
- Recall

5 and 6 Level: Sets the send levels for Aux Sends 5 and 6
- Aux Send 5: Knob
- Aux Send 6: Ring

FDR2 LED: A red LED illuminates when Aux Sends 5 and 6 are fed from Fader 2
- Recall

PRE LED: A yellow LED illuminates when Aux Sends 5 and 6 are fed from Pre-fader from the assigned path
- Recall

7/8 and 9/10 Level: Sets the send level and pan position for Aux Sends 7/8 or 9/10
- Level: Knob
- Pan: Ring

FDR2 LED: A red LED illuminates when Aux Sends 7/8 and 9/10 are fed from Fader 2
- Recall

PRE LED: A yellow LED illuminates when Aux Sends 7/8 and 9/10 are fed from Pre-fader from the assigned path
- Recall

IMPORTANT NOTE: Only one Stereo Auxiliary Send (7 and 8 or 9 and 10) may be used at a time. In other words, both Stereo Auxiliary Sends cannot be used simultaneously on the same channel.

IMPORTANT NOTE: The source assignment (Pre/Post and Fader1/Fader2) is the same for both Stereo Auxiliary Sends (7 and 8 or 9 and 10).

Stereo Aux Send 9/10 can be routed to feed the Multitrack Summing Busses 1-8. Refer to the 4.0 Output Assignment section for details.

NOTE: When Aux Sends 9/10 are routed to the Multitrack Summing Busses, the feed to Auxiliary Bus 9/10 from that channel is defeated.
3.5.2.3 AUX PRE MUTE

The Pre-fader Auxiliary Sends can be made to mute when the channel MUTE button is engaged. This is accomplished by engaging the AUX PRE MUTE button in the SOLO area of the Center Section.

AUX PRE MUTE: Links the channel MUTE buttons with the Pre-Fader Aux Sends
- All Pre-fader Aux Sends mute when a channel MUTE button is engaged
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

3.5.3 Tape Pad

-6 (TAPE PAD): Inserts a -6dB pad before the feed to the MIC/TAPE selection switch in both paths.
- Recall
- A red LED indicator illuminates when engaged

Engaging the -6dB Tape Pad will reduce distortion and increase headroom in the audio path when the level from the multitrack recorder return is hot enough to overload the TAPE input.

3.5.4 Fader 2 Path Controls

The 1068L Fader 2 audio path is a complete audio channel designed to serve the following functions:
- Routing microphone and instrument inputs to a multitrack recorder
- Multitrack returns for additional inputs during mixdown
- Retuning effects, virtual tracks, and other sources during mixdown
- LFE Send during mixdown
- Additional Aux Send during mixdown
- Creating stems and bouncing tracks
- Any other operation that needs a fully featured audio path

Accordingly, the Fader 2 audio path is equipped with the following features (in the order they appear in the signal flow):
- MIC or TAPE input selection
- Pre or Post EQ access to the channel 200 Slots (if link is set)
- Access to Channel Meter (depending on Master Meter Selection)
- Assignable EQ
- Insert Send and Return
- Fader 1 Output as an alternate input option
- Phase Reverse (Polarity Inverter)
- Channel Trim
- Peak Indicator
- Full-sized Automatable Fader
- 70 Hz High-pass Filter
- Automatable mute
- Full Solo Functions
- Solo Safe
- Direct Output
- Stereo/Surround Panning

MIC is the default input for Fader 2 (TAPE and FDR2 TAPE not engaged).
The controls for the Fader 2 audio path are as follows:

**TAPE**: Selects the Multitrack Return (TAPE) as the active input for Fader 2
- TAPE may be the active input for both faders
- MIC is the default Fader 2 input
- Recall
- A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged

*NOTE*: The Fader 2 input on all channels may be set to TAPE by engaging the FDR2 TAPE Master Input Selector switch (Input Select) in the Center Section.

**INS (Insert)**: Activates the Fader 2 Insert Return
- The Insert Send is fed pre-fader from the output of the Equalizer
- The Insert Send is always active
- The Insert Return is located PRE the Fader input
- The Insert Return is active only when the INS button is engaged
- Automation
- A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**FDR1 (Fader 1 Output)**: Routes the output of Fader 1 to the Fader 2 audio path
- The Fader 1 output is routed to the Fader 2 audio path POST the Insert Return and PRE the Phase Reverse.
- It’s useful for creating a LFE feed or an additional Aux Send using the Fader 2 audio path
- It’s useful for creating stems and bouncing tracks
- Recall
- A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**Ø (Phase Reverse)**: Inserts a Phase Reverse (Polarity Inverter) in the Fader 2 audio path
- Recall
- A red LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**TRIM**: Sets the amount of pre-fader level Trim (boost)
- 0 to +12dB of gain
- Located Pre-fader, so the added gain is reflected in all post-fader stages (Aux Sends, Solos, Bus Assignments and Direct Output).

**PEAK**: A red LED illuminates when the preset Peak Reference level is reached in the Fader 2 audio path
- Peak level is selected by the PEAK REFERENCE selector in the Center Section
FADER 2: Controls the output level of the Fader 2 audio path
- Full-size 100mm Fader
- Fully automated
- Touch sensitive for automation control
- When the Fader is set to 0dB, the level is at unity gain

Hi-Pass (70 Hz Filter): Activates the Fader 2 high-pass filter
- -3 dB at 70 Hz
- 6 dB/octave slope
- Located Post-Fader
- Recall
- A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

MUTE: Cuts the Fader 2 audio output
- The MUTE button is the on/off switch for the Fader 2 audio path
- Automation
- Illuminates in red when engaged

SOLO: Activates the selected solo function for Fader 2
- The following solo functions may be selected via the Center Section:
  - Pre-fader Listen (PFL): Non-destructive, mono
  - After Fader Listen (AFL): Non-destructive, mono
  - Solo-In-Place (SIP): Destructive, panned, post-fader
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

NOTE: AFL is the default solo mode.

SAFE: Activates the Solo Safe mode for Fader 2
- The SAFE button protects Fader 2 from being muted when the Solo-In-Place function is active and another channel is soloed
- Recall
- A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged

DIR (Direct Output): Routes the output of Fader 2 to the Direct Output
- The Direct Output is fed POST the MUTE switch
- The Direct Output is fed from Fader 1 by default
- Recall
- A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged
IMPORTANT NOTE: The FRONT pan-pot is two pan-pots ganged together to a single knob. When assigned, one pan-pot feeds Stereo Program Busses A, B, and C, and the other feeds the L/R Surround Program Bus. Because of this innovative design, the F/R pan-pot has no affect on the feed to the Stereo Program Busses, allowing simultaneous stereo and surround mixing without using the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix.

3.5.5 Fader 1 Path Controls

The 1068L Fader 1 audio path is a complete audio channel designed to serve the following functions:

- Multitrack returns during tracking and mixdown
- Retuning effects, virtual tracks, and other sources during mixdown
- Routing microphone and instrument inputs to a multitrack recorder
- Creating stems and bouncing tracks
- Any other operation that needs a fully featured audio path

Accordingly, the Fader 1 audio path is equipped with the following features (in the order they appear in the signal flow):

- TAPE or MIC input selection
- Pre or Post EQ access to the Lower 200 Slot (if link is set)
- Access to Channel Meter (depending on Master Meter Selection)
- Assignable EQ
- Insert Send and Return
- Phase Reverse (Polarity Inverter)
- Channel Trim
- Peak Indicator
- Full-sized Automatable Fader
- High-pass Sweep Filter
- Automatable mute
- Full Solo Functions
- Solo Safe
- Direct Output
- Stereo/Surround Panning

TAPE is the default input for Fader 1 (MIC and FDR1 MIC not engaged).
The controls for the Fader 1 audio path are as follows:

**MIC**: Selects the output of the preamp (MIC) as the active input for Fader 1
- MIC may be the active input for both faders
- TAPE is the default Fader 1 input
- Recall
- A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**NOTE**: The Fader 1 input on all channels may be set to MIC by engaging the FDR1 MIC Master Input Selector switch (Input Select) in the Center Section.

**INS (Insert)**: Activates the Fader 1 Insert Return
- The Insert Send is fed pre-fader from the output of the Equalizer
- The Insert Send is always active
- The Insert Return is located PRE the Fader input
- The Insert Return is active only when the INS button is engaged
- Automation
- A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**Ø (Phase Reverse)**: Inserts a Phase Reverse (Polarity Inverter) in the Fader 1 audio path
- Recall
- A red LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**TRIM**: Sets the amount of pre-fader level Trim (boost)
- 0 to +12dB of gain
- Located Pre-fader, so the added gain is reflected in all post-fader stages (Aux Sends, Solos, Bus Assignments and Direct Output).

**PEAK**: A red LED illuminates when the preset Peak Reference level is reached in the Fader 1 audio path
- Peak level is selected by the PEAK REFERENCE selector in the Center Section

**FADER 1**: Controls the output level of the Fader 1 audio path
- When the Fader is set to 0dB, the audio path level is at unity gain
- Full-size 100mm Fader
- Fully automated
- Touch sensitive for automation control
- Contains the automation controls for both faders and switches

**(Hi-Pass Filter) switch**: Activates the Fader 1 high-pass filter
- Recall
- A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged
FILT (Filter) selector: Sets the Fader 1 high-pass filter frequency
- Sweepable from 40 Hz to 8 kHz
- 6 dB/octave slope
- Located Post-Fader

MUTE: Cuts the Fader 1 audio output
- The MUTE button is the on/off switch for the Fader 1 audio path
- Automation
- Illuminates in red when engaged

SOLO: Activates the selected solo function for Fader 1
- The following solo functions may be selected via the Center Section:
  - Pre-fader Listen (PFL): Non-destructive, mono
  - After Fader Listen (AFL): Non-destructive, mono
  - Solo-In-Place (SIP): Destructive, panned, post-fader
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

NOTE: AFL is the default solo mode.

SAFE: Activates the Solo Safe mode for Fader 1
- The SAFE button protects Fader 1 from being muted when the Solo-In-Place function is active and another channel is soloed.
- Recall
- A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged

DIR (Direct Output): The Direct Output is fed from Fader 1 by default
- The Direct Output is fed POST the MUTE switch
- The Direct Output is fed from Fader 2 only when the DIR switch in the Fader 2 controls is engaged
- Recall

NOTE: There is not a DIR switch for Fader 1. The DIR is included with the Fader 2 controls and toggles the Direct Output to be fed from one fader or the other. When the DIR switch is not engaged, the Direct Output is fed from Fader 1.

LCR (Left Center Right): Activates Left-Center-Right panning for Fader 2
- Activates the feed to the Center Program Bus from the pan-pot
- Audio panned Front and Center is fed to the Center Program Bus
- Audio panned Front and Center is not fed to the Left and Right Program Busses
- Stereo Left-Right panning is selected by default
- Recall
- A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged

REAR L-R: Rear Left-Right Pan-pot
- Sets the Rear Left-Right pan position to the surround Program Bus

F/R (Front/Rear): Front-Rear Pan-pot
- Sets the Front/Rear pan position to the surround Program Bus

FRONT L-R: Front Left-Right Pan-pot
- Sets the Left-Right pan position to the Stereo Program Busses
- Sets the Front Left-Right pan position to the L/R Surround Program Bus
- Left-Right panning is selected by default for surround panning
- May function as a Left-Center-Right pan-pot for surround panning when the LCR switch is engaged
3.6 Channel Faders

Each audio path has its own output fader:
- Fader 1
- Fader 2

Each fader is touch sensitive, full-sized (100mm), and automatable.

Fader 1 and/or Fader 2 faders can be set to a common position on a global basis via software.

Each fader is located before the High-pass Filter and Mute switch at the end of each audio path.

Details pertaining to each individual fader are included in the following sections.

3.6.1 Fader 1

The Fader 1 fader is located in the Fader Module at the bottom of a complete channel strip. It is the primary level control for the Fader 1 audio path.

FADER 1: Controls the output level of the Fader 1 audio path
- When the Fader is set to 0dB, the audio path level is at unity gain
- Full-size 100mm Fader
- Fully automated
- Touch sensitive for automation control
- Contains the automation controls for both faders and switches
3.6.2 Fader 2

The Fader 2 fader is an integral part of the 1068 Input Module. It is the primary level control for the Fader 2 audio path.

FADER 2: Controls the output level of the Fader 2 audio path
- When the Fader is set to 0dB, the audio path level is at unity gain
  Full-size 100mm Fader
- Fully automated
- Touch sensitive for automation control
- The Fader 2 automation controls are found in the Fader 1 Fader Module

3.6.3 Position Faders

Using software the Fader 1 and/or Fader 2 faders can be set to a common position on a global basis. The Fader 1 and/or Fader 2 faders will all be set to same position, but the Fader 1 faders can be set independently of the Fader 2 faders and vice versa.

Faders can be set to the following positions:
- +10 dB
- +5 dB
- 0 dB
- -5 dB
- -10 dB
- -15 dB
- -20 dB
- -25 dB
- -30 dB
- -40 dB
- -50 dB
- -60 dB
- -70 dB
- -80 dB
- -92 dB

For example, Position Faders can be used to quickly set all of the Fader 2 faders to 0 dB (unity gain) at the start of a tracking date.
### 3.6.3.1 Setting Fader Positions

To position faders, select “Position Faders...” from the Tools menu in the Main software window.

The Position Faders window will open.

Select the position for all faders using the “Position All Faders” pull-down menu.

Select the set of faders to position by clicking in the appropriate checkbox.

- **Position Fader 1s**
- **Position Fader 2s**

Click **OK** to apply the selected fader position to the selected faders and close the window.

Click **Apply** to apply the selected fader position to the selected faders and leave the window open.

Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation without positioning the faders and close the window.

**Important Note:** Positioning faders will move the selected faders from their current positions. Any current mix positions will be lost if not already stored in a snapshot or in automation. There is no “undo” after fader positions have been set.
3.7 Channel Meters and Peak Indicators

A VU Meter is provided for each channel, along with a LED Peak Indicator for each audio path (Fader 1 and Fader 2).

3.7.1 Channel VU Meters

The Channel Meter can be fed from the following points:
- Fader 1 Channel Input
- Fader 2 Channel Input
- Direct Output
- Multitrack Summing Bus 1-24

The Channel Meter is fed from the Fader 1 Channel Input by default (no METER SELECT buttons engaged).

**METER SELECT:** The feed to the Channel Meter is determined by the selection made using the METER SELECT controls in the Center Section

The METER SELECT controls function as follows:

- **VU FDR 1 (Fader 1):** Assigns the meters to the Fader 1 Channel Input
  - Illuminates in green when engaged

- **VU FDR 2 (Fader 2):** Assigns the meters to the Fader 2 Channel Input
  - Illuminates in green when engaged

- **VU DIR (Direct Output):** Assigns the meters to the Channel Direct Output
  - Illuminates in green when engaged

- **VU BUS 1-24 (Direct Output):** Assigns the meters to the outputs of Multitrack Summing Busses 1-24
  - Illuminates in green when engaged

- **MAIN VU 0 = +10:** Sets the Program Meter (MAIN) VU scale to 0 VU equals +10 dBu
  - A -10 dB pad is inserted before the meter
  - 0 VU equals +4 dBu when not engaged
  - Illuminates in green when engaged

- **MAIN VU PEAK:** Changes the Program Meter (MAIN) ballistics from VU to Peak
  - A fixed peak hold circuit feeds the meter
  - Illuminates in green when engaged

3.7.2 Fader 1 and Fader 2 Peak Indicators

Each channel is equipped with a LED Peak Indictor in each path. The Peak Reference Level is selected by the PEAK REFERENCE selector in the Center Section.
3.8 Channel Patch Points

3.8.1 Complete Channel Patch Points

There is a comprehensive set of Patch Points associated with the complete Vision channel including:

- Microphone Tie Lines
- Upper 200 Slots
- Lower 200 Slots
- 500 Slot
- 1068L Input module (Fader 1 and Fader 2 audio path)
- Multitrack Recorder Returns

The following section outlines these Patch Points in the order they appear in the Patch Bay. The Patch Points for the Fader 1 and Fader 2 audio paths are outlined later in this section.

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** To accommodate the space restrictions of this manual, only the first eight (8) Patch Points are shown for each row. The total number of these points in an actual patch bay will be determined by frame size. For example, a 48 channel frame will have 48 Patch Points for each of sections outlined below.

Normals

Outputs: All output Patch Points "split" when a patch cord is inserted. In other words, the signal continues to its Normalled destination, as well as through the inserted patch cord, in essence creating a "Y-cord."

**NOTE:** The MIC TIE LINE OUT Patch Points are the only Patch Points that "break" when a patch cord is inserted.

Inputs: All input Patch Points "break" when a patch cord is inserted. In other words, the signal is diverted through the inserted patch cord and does not continue on to its normalled destination.

- **MIC TIE LINE OUT:** Studio Microphone Tie-line Outputs
  - Fully-normalled to MIC PREAMP IN

- **MIC PREAMP IN:** Connection point to the Preamp Input (Upper 200 Slot or Options Bucket In)
  - Feeds the preamp input
  - Fully-normalled from MIC TIE LINE OUT
  - Patching to these points will replace the mic tie-line feed to the preamp with the patch cord signal
  - Not used with 205L Direct Input Module
MIC PREAMP OUTPUT: Preamplifier Output (Upper 200 Slot or Options Bucket Out)
- Feeds the input to the channel Input Selector switch (MIC and TAPE) in both paths (Fader 1 and Fader 2)
- The MIC PREAMP OUTPUT is the default source for Fader 2
- Fader 1 will receive the MIC PREAMP OUTPUT when the Fader 1 MIC switch is engaged
- Both paths may receive the signal from MIC PREAMP OUTPUT simultaneously

or

COMP IN: Compressor Input (200 Slot Input)
- Half-normalled to COMP SIDE CHAIN IN

COMP SIDE CHAIN IN: Compressor Side-Chain Input (200 Slot Side-chain Input)
- Half-normalled from COMP IN

COMP OUT: Compressor Output (200 Slot Output)
- Returns Pre or Post EQ in the programmed audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2) (See 200 Slot Patching below)

NOTE: Patching into the COMP SIDE CHAIN IN will replace the Compressor Input as the input to the module’s detection path (side-chain)

or

GATE IN: Gate Input (200 Slot Input)
- Half-normalled to KEY INPUT

KEY IN: Gate Key Input (200 Slot Key Input)
- Half-normalled from GATE IN

GATE OUT: Gate Output (200 Slot Output)
- Returns Pre or Post EQ in the programmed audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2) (See 200 Slot Patching below)

NOTE: Patching into the KEY INPUT will replace the Gate Input as the input to the module’s detection path (key input)

or

LOWER 200 IN: Lower 200 Slot Input
- Half-normalled to LOWER 200 SIDE CHAIN IN

LOWER 200 SIDE CHAIN IN: Lower 200 Slot Side-chain Input
- Half-normalled from LOWER 200 IN

LOWER 200 OUT: Lower 200 Slot Output
- Returns Pre or Post EQ in the programmed audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2) (See 200 Slot Patching below)

NOTE: Patching into the SIDE CHAIN IN will replace the Lower 200 Input as the input to the module’s detection path (side-chain input)
**FADER 2 CHANNEL INPUT**: Fader 2 audio path input
- Replaces the feed to the Fader 2 Channel Input

The FADER 2 CHANNEL INPUT is located:
- Post the Input Selector switch or the 200 Slot Output if so programmed
- Pre EQ

**FADER 2 INSERT SEND**: Fader 2 Insert Send
- Always active

**FADER 2 INSERT RETURN**: Fader 2 Insert Return
- Replaces the feed to the channel Fader Input when the Fader 2 INS switch is engaged

The Fader 2 Insert is Located:
- Post EQ or the 200 Slot Output if so programmed
- Pre FADER 2 FDR INPUT

**FADER 2 FDR INPUT**: Fader 2 Fader Input
- Replaces the feed to the Fader 2 Fader Input

**FADER 1 CHANNEL INPUT**: Fader 1 audio path input
- Replaces the feed to the Fader 1 Channel Input

The FADER 1 CHANNEL INPUT is located:
- Post the Input Selector switch or the Lower 200 Slot Output if so programmed
- Pre EQ

**FADER 1 INSERT SEND**: Fader 1 Insert Send
- Always active

**FADER 1 INSERT RETURN**: Fader 1 Insert Return
- Replaces the feed to the channel Fader Input when the Fader 1 INS switch is engaged

The Fader 1 Insert is Located:
- Post EQ or the 200 Slot Output if so programmed
- Pre FADER 1 FDR INPUT

**FADER 1 FDR INPUT**: Fader 1 Fader Input
- Replaces the feed to the Fader 1 Fader Input

**MULTITAPE OUTPUT**: Multitrack Recorder Output (Multitrack Return)
- Feeds the input to the channel Input Selector switch (MIC and TAPE) in both paths (Fader 1 and Fader 2)
- The MULTITAPE OUTPUT is the default source for Fader 1
- Fader 2 will receive the MULTITAPE OUTPUT when the Fader 2 TAPE switch is engaged
- Both paths may receive the signal from MULTITAPE OUTPUT simultaneously

**FADER 1 INSERT SEND**: Fader 1 Insert Send
- Always active

**FADER 1 INSERT RETURN**: Fader 1 Insert Return
- Replaces the feed to the channel Fader Input when the Fader 1 INS switch is engaged

The Fader 1 Insert is Located:
- Post Insert Return
- Pre Phase Reverse (Polarity Inverter)
IMPORTANT NOTE: It is possible to patch round the Equalizer by patching the output of the Input Source (preamp or multitrack return) directly to the FADER Input for the desired audio path. This will also bypass the 200 Slot routing and insert for that path.

3.8.2 Channel Patch Points For Multitrack Recording

The next two sections will show the channel patch points normally associated with each path during a typical multitrack recording session. The following conditions apply:

- 212L Mic Preamp, 225L Compressor, and 550L EQ are fitted in their respective slots
- Input Selectors are in their default positions (Fader 2 MIC, Fader 1 TAPE)
- The EQ is assigned to Fader 2 and is engaged
- The multitrack recorder is patched to be fed from the Direct Output (not shown)
- The Direct Output is assigned to Fader 2 (DIR switch engaged) and patched to a multitrack recorder
- The Lower 200 Slot is programmed to be Pre EQ in Fader 1

3.8.2.1 Fader 2 Patch Points (Multitrack Send Audio Path)

The patch points below are the patch points normally associated with the Fader 2 audio path during a typical multitrack recording session. In this scenario, Fader 2 is used to route microphone inputs to a multitrack recorder via the Direct Output.

- MIC TIE LINE OUT: Studio Microphone Tie-line Outputs
  - Fully-normalled to MIC PREAMP IN

- MIC PREAMP IN: Connection point to the Preamp Input (Upper 200 Slot In or Options Bucket In)
  - Feeds the preamp input
  - Fully-normalled from MIC TIE LINE OUT
  - Patching to these points will replace the mic tie-line feed to the preamp with the patch cord signal
  - Not used with 205L Direct Input module
**MIC PREAMP OUTPUT:** Preamplifier Output (Upper 200 Slot or Options Bucket Out)
- Feeds the input to the channel Input Selector switch (MIC and TAPE) in both paths (Fader 1 and Fader 2)
- The MIC PREAMP OUTPUT is the default source for Fader 2
- Fader 1 will receive the MIC PREAMP OUTPUT when the Fader 1 MIC switch is engaged
- Both paths may receive the signal from MIC PREAMP OUTPUT simultaneously

**FADER 2 CHANNEL INPUT:** Fader 2 audio path input
- Replaces the feed to the Fader 2 Channel Input

The FADER 2 CHANNEL INPUT is located:
- Post the Input Selector switch or the 200 Slot Output if so programmed
- Pre EQ

**EQUALIZER INPUT:** Equalizer Input (500 Slot In)
- Replaces the feed to the Equalizer Input
- Post the CHANNEL INPUT

**EQUALIZER OUTPUT:** Equalizer Output (500 Slot Out)
- Always active

The Equalizer is located:
- Post the CHANNEL INPUT
- Pre INSERT SEND or the 200 Slot Input if so programmed
- Assignable to Fader 1 or Fader 2 audio path

**FADER 1 INSERT SEND:** Fader 1 Insert Send
- Always active

**FADER 1 INSERT RETURN:** Fader 1 Insert Return
- Replaces the feed to the channel Fader Input when the Fader 1 INS switch is engaged

The Fader 1 Insert is Located:
- Post EQ or the 200 Slot Output if so programmed
- Pre FADER 1 FDR INPUT

**FADER 2 FDR INPUT:** Fader 2 Fader Input
- Replaces the feed to the Fader 2 Fader Input

The Fader 2 Fader Input is located:
- Post Insert Return
- Pre Phase Reverse (Polarity Inverter)
3.8.2.2 **Fader 1 Patch Points (Multitrack Return Audio Path)**

The patch points below are the Patch Points normally associated with the Fader 1 audio path during a typical multitrack recording session. In this scenario, Fader 1 is used to route multitrack returns to a mix bus (not shown).

### DIRECT OUTPUT

Fader 1 Patch Points (Multitrack Return Audio Path)

- **Multitrack Recorder Output (Multitrack Return)**
  - Feeds the input to the channel Input Selector switch (MIC and TAPE) in both paths (Fader 1 and Fader 2)
  - The MULTITAPE OUTPUT is the default source for Fader 1
  - Fader 2 will receive the MULTITAPE OUTPUT when the Fader 2 TAPE switch is engaged
  - Both paths may receive the signal from MULTITAPE OUTPUT simultaneously

- **Compressor Input (200 Slot Input)**
  - Half-normalled to COMP SIDE CHAIN IN

- **Compressor Side-Chain Input (200 Slot Side-chain Input)**
  - Half-normalled from COMP IN

- **Compressor Output (200 Slot Output)**
  - Returns Pre or Post EQ in the programmed audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2) (See Lower 200 Slot Patching below)

- **Fader 1 Channel Input**
  - Replaces the feed to the Fader 1 Channel Input
  - The FADER 1 CHANNEL INPUT is located:
    - Post the Input Selector switch or the 200 Slot Output if so programmed
    - Pre EQ

- **Fader 1 Insert Send**
  - Always active

- **Fader 1 Insert Return**
  - Replaces the feed to the channel Fader Input when the Fader 1 INS switch is engaged
  - The Fader 1 Insert is Located:
    - Post EQ or the 200 Slot Output if so programmed
    - Pre FADER 1 FDR INPUT
3.9 200 Slot Programming and Patching

The routing of the Upper and Lower 200 Slots is dependent on which modules are installed and internal programming.

**Preamps in 200 Slots**

If the Upper 200 Slots are equipped with a preamp, its output is internally programmed to directly feed the Input Selector switches MIC input on the 1068L Input module. The Lower 200 Slot is available for signal processing.

**Signal Processing in Both Slots**

If the channel preamps are installed in the Options Bucket, the Upper and Lower 200 Slots are both available for signal processing modules. In a standard installation, both slots are grouped together for routing purposes.

In this configuration, the location of both 200 Slots is determined by an internal programming link. The possible locations are:

- Pre-EQ Fader 1
- Post –EQ Fader 1
- Pre-EQ Fader 2
- Post –EQ Fader 2

**NOTE:** Since the routing of the 200 Slots is determined by an internal link, the location cannot be changed from the channel control panel. See the studio documentation or engineering staff for the 200 Slot programming of each installation.

Using the 225L Compressor as an example, the routing to and from a 200 Slot is stated below for each of the possible slot locations:

**Fader 1, Pre EQ:**
- Mic/Tape switch output to COMP IN
- COMP OUT to pre FADER 1 CHANNEL INPUT

**Fader 1, Post EQ:**
- EQ Bypass switch output to COMP IN
- COMP OUT to Fader 1 path pre INSERT SEND

**Fader 2, Pre EQ:**
- Mic/Tape switch output to COMP IN
- COMP OUT to pre FADER 2 CHANNEL INPUT

**Fader 2, Post EQ:**
- EQ Bypass switch output to COMP IN
- COMP OUT to Fader 2 path pre INSERT SEND

**Movable Upper 200 Slots**

In some installations, the Upper 200 Slots can be programmed to change locations in the signal path by programming a USER switch in the Center Section. This capability can be set up to apply independently to all the channels in each bucket of 16-channels. The Upper Slot can be programmed to move to one of the following locations:

- Pre-EQ Fader 1
- Post –EQ Fader 1
- Pre-EQ Fader 2
- Post –EQ Fader 2

The Lower 200 Slot will remain in the fixed location determined by the internal link.
NOTE: Programming the Upper 200 Slot to move is a custom option and is not installed on all consoles. See the studio documentation or engineering staff for the 200 Slot programming of each installation.

The 200 Slot input Patch Points break when a patch cord is inserted. The 200 Slot output Patch Points split when a patch cord is inserted. The patch points for the 225L Compressor and 235L Gate (if fitted) are shown below.

NOTE: The 215L patch points (Input and Output) are not shown here.
3.10 Recallable Input Channel Switches and Auxiliary Send Routing

In addition to being controlled from the console control surface, the positions of several switches on the 1068L Input module may be set, stored, and recalled using the recall system in the Vision software. Input channel auxiliary routing may be set, stored, and recalled.

For full details regarding how to store and recall channel switches and routing, please refer to section 24.0 Recall System.

3.10.1 Recallable Input Channel Switches

The positions of the following switches may be set, stored, and recalled using the recall system:

**Fader 1:**
- Solo Safe
- Phase (polarity inverter)
- HP Filter (High-pass filter)
- LCR (Left, Center, Right surround panning)
- Mic (Microphone Input)

**Fader 2:**
- Solo Safe
- Phase (polarity inverter)
- HP Filter (High-pass filter)
- LCR (Left, Center, Right surround panning)
- Tape (Tape Input)
- Follow Fader 1 (Input from Fader 1)
- Direct (Direct Output)

**Global:**
- Tape Pad
- EQ to Fader 2

3.10.2 Recallable Auxiliary Send Routing

The following Auxiliary Send and Global routing options may be set, stored, and recalled using the recall system:

**Stereo Sends (Auxiliary Send Routing):**
- Send 1/2 -> PRE
- Send 1/2 -> FDR 2
- Send 3/4 -> PRE
- Send 3/4 -> FDR 2
- Send 5/6 -> PRE
- Send 5/6 -> FDR 2
- Send 7/8 -> PRE
- Send 7/8 -> FDR 2

*NOTE: Auxiliary Sends 9/10 follow the same routing set for Auxiliary Sends 7/8.*

**Global:**
- 9/10 to Bus 1-8

3.11 Automated Channel Switches

In addition to being controlled from the console control surface, the positions of several 1068L Input module switches may be automated using the automation system in the Vision software.

For full details regarding how to automate channel switches, please refer to section 26.0 Automation System.

The positions of the following Input module switches may be automated using the automation system:
- EQ BYP (EQ Bypass)
- Fader 1 Insert
- Fader 2 Insert
- Fader 1 Mute
- Fader 2 Mute
- Auxiliary Send 1 On/Off
- Auxiliary Send 2 On/Off
- Auxiliary Send 3 On/Off
- Auxiliary Send 4 On/Off
- Auxiliary Send 5 On/Off
- Auxiliary Send 6 On/Off
- Auxiliary Send 7/8 On/Off
- Auxiliary Send 9/10 On/Off

**NOTE:** The Fader 1 and Fader 2 channel faders are also automatable.
4.0 Channel Output Routing and Bus Assignment

The output of each audio path (Fader 1 and Fader 2) may be routed to the following destinations:

- Channel Direct Output
- Multitrack Summing Busses 1-24
- Stereo Program Bus A
- Stereo Program Bus B
- Stereo Program Bus C
- Surround Program Bus

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** If no output assignments have been made, the output of the Fader 1 will feed the Channel Direct Output and the Fader 2 will not be routed anywhere.

In a tracking session, it is typical for Fader 2 to be assigned to the Direct Output or a Multitrack Summing Bus and Fader 1 to feed the Stereo A (STA) Program Bus. In a mixing session, it is typical for both paths on most channels to be assigned to one or more Program Bus (Stereo A, B, C, and/or Surround). The Fader 2 audio path may be used to create additional sends during a mix.

The channel Direct Output may be fed from the output of the Fader 1 by default. It may be fed from Fader 2 when the DIR switch on the 1068L Input module is engaged. The Direct Output cannot be fed from both audio paths simultaneously.

Assignments to the Multitrack Summing Busses can be made from only one audio path at a time (Fader 1 or Fader 2). In other words, the Multitrack Summing Busses cannot be accessed from both paths simultaneously.

Assignments to all Program Busses may be made from both paths simultaneously. This allows both the Fader 1 and Fader 2 audio paths to contribute to the Program Busses during mix down. This means a Vision console with 48 channels provides 96 automated channels with surround panning while mixing.

Assignments to the Multitrack Summing and Program Busses may be made in two ways:

- Hardware: Using the 16-channel Output Assignment module
- Software: Using the recall system

Output assignments may be stored and recalled using the recall system.

Section 4.1 will explain how to assign the Direct Output.

Section 4.2 will explain how to make output assignments using the 16-channel Output Assignment module.

Section 4.3 will explain how to make output assignments using the recall system in the Vision software.

4.1 Channel Direct Output

The Direct Output may be fed from the output of the Fader 1 or Fader 2 audio paths, but not both simultaneously.

The Direct Output is fed from the Fader 1 path by default. It may be fed from the Fader 2 path if the DIR switch is engaged on the 1068L Input module.

**DIR (Direct Output):** Routes the output of Fader 2 to the Direct Output

- The Direct Output is fed POST the MUTE switch
- Recall
- A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**NOTE:** There is not a DIR switch for Fader 1. The DIR is included with the Fader 2 controls and toggles the Direct Output to be fed from one fader or the other. When the DIR switch is not engaged, the Direct Output is fed from Fader 1.
The Direct Output feeds the DIRECT OUTPUT patch points.

The DIRECT OUTPUT patch points are not normalled and must be patched to their destinations.

4.2 Channel Output Assignment Module

There is one (1) channel Output Assignment module for every 16-channel bucket. This Output Assignment module supports the sixteen channels installed in its bucket.

The Output Assignment module allows the assignment of the Fader 1 and Fader 2 outputs to the following Multitrack Summing and Program Busses:
- Multitrack Summing Busses 1-24
- Stereo Program Bus A
- Stereo Program Bus B
- Stereo Program Bus C
- Surround Program Bus

4.2.1 Channel Output Display

There is a Channel Output Display for every channel. It displays the current output routing assignments for the Fader 1 and Fader 2 audio paths:
- Multitrack Summing Bus assignments (1-24)
- Stereo Program Bus assignments (ST A, ST B, ST B)
- Surround Program Bus assignments (5.1)
- Pan-pot assignment
- Aux Send 9/10 assignments

When assignments are made, the associated indicator illuminates.
4.2.2 Channel Set Button

SET: Assigns the associated channel to the selections made using the Bus Assignment buttons (see below)

4.2.3 Multitrack Summing Bus Assignments

Channel output assignments may be made to any of the twenty-four (24) Multitrack Summing Busses (1-24). The output of these Busses is split to feed up to sixty-four (64) Multitrack Sends.

Multitrack Summing Bus assignments are made in the multitrack routing section of the Output Assignment module. Assignment and routing buttons provide full access to the Multitrack Summing Busses from Fader 1 or Fader 2.

NOTE: The Multitrack Summing Busses cannot be accessed from both channel audio paths (Fader I and Fader 2) simultaneously.

There is an assignment button for each of the twenty-four (24) Multitrack Summing Busses. While there are only twenty-four multitrack busses, each assignment button is labeled with its Multitrack Send numbers, 1-48. Multitrack Summing Bus 1 feeds multitrack sends 1, 25 and 49, Multitrack Summing Bus 2 feeds multitrack sends 2, 26, and 50, and so on through bus assignment 24-48.

The assignment buttons in the multitrack routing section of the Output Assignment module function as follows:

1-25 thru 24-48 (Multitrack Summing Bus): Readies the selected Multitrack Summing Busses for assignment
- Assignments are not made until a channel SET button is pressed
- A green or yellow LED indicator illuminates when selected

PAN: Readies the Pan-pot for assignment
- Facilitates odd/even panning to the Multitrack Summing Busses
- Assignments are not made until a channel SET button is pressed
- A red LED indicator illuminates when selected

FDR2 (Fader 2): Selects the output of Fader 2 as the source for Multitrack Summing Bus assignments
- The Multitrack Summing Busses are fed by the Fader 1 audio path by default
- Assignments are not made until a channel SET button is pressed
- A yellow LED indicator illuminates when selected

9/10 (Aux Send 9/10): Selects Stereo Aux Send 9/10 as the source when assignments are made
- Allows Aux Send 9/10 to feed Multitrack Summing Busses 1-8
- Assignments are not made until the channel SET button is pressed
- A yellow LED indicator illuminates when selected
4.2.4 Program Bus Assignments

Channel output assignments may be made to three (3) Stereo Program Busses and one (1) Surround Program Bus.

Both audio paths, Fader 1 or Fader 2, may feed all Program Busses simultaneously.

The Fader 1 and Fader 2 audio paths each have a Program Bus Assignment section. Assignments may be made to the following Program Busses:

- **ST A**: Stereo A
- **ST B**: Stereo B
- **ST C**: Stereo C
- **5.1**: Surround

The Pan-pot in each path may also be engaged.

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** The Fader 1 and Fader 2 Pan-pots are not automatically engaged and must be activated when output assignments are made.

The assignment buttons in the Fader 1 and Fader 2 Program Bus routing sections of the Output Assignment module function as follows:

**NOTE:** The Program Bus assignment buttons for Fader 1 and Fader 2 operate identically, so only one set of assignment buttons is shown here.

- **ST A (Stereo A)**: Readies Stereo Program Bus A for assignment
  - Assignments are not made until a channel SET button is pressed
  - A green LED indicator illuminates when selected

- **ST B (Stereo B)**: Readies Stereo Program Bus B for assignment
  - Assignments are not made until a channel SET button is pressed
  - A green LED indicator illuminates when selected

- **ST C (Stereo C)**: Readies Stereo Program Bus C for assignment
  - Assignments are not made until a channel SET button is pressed
  - A green LED indicator illuminates when selected

- **PAN**: Readies the Left/Right Pan-pot for assignment to the Stereo Program Busses
  - Facilitates Left/Right panning to the Program Busses
  - Assignments are not made until a channel SET button is pressed
  - A red LED indicator illuminates when selected

**NOTE:** The Fader 1 and Fader 2 Pan-pots are not engaged by default and must be activated when output assignments are made.

**NOTE:** The Fader 1 and Fader 2 Pan-pots always feed the Surround Program Bus.
4.2.5 Ancillary Controls

CLEAR: Clears all assignment selectors

4.2.6 Multitrack Summing Bus Assignment Procedure

To make Multitrack Summing Bus assignments, perform the following procedure:

1. Press the CLEAR button to clear any previous assignment selections.
2. Press FDR2 (Fader 2) if the assignments are to be fed from Fader 2.
3. Press the PAN assignment buttons if necessary (for Odd/Even panning).
4. Press the assignment buttons for the desired Multitrack Summing Busses to select them for assignment.
5. Press the SET button on the channels to be assigned.

NOTE: The Multitrack Summing Busses cannot be accessed from both channel audio paths (Fader 1 and Fader 2) simultaneously.

4.2.7 Program Bus Assignment Procedure

To make Program Bus assignments, perform the following procedure:

1. Press the CLEAR button to clear any previous assignment selections.
2. Press the PAN assignment buttons for Fader 1 and/or Fader 2.
3. Press the assignment buttons for the desired Program Busses to select them for assignment.
4. Press the SET button on the channels to be assigned.

4.2.8 Auxiliary Send 9/10 Assignment Procedure

To make Program Bus assignments, perform the following procedure:

1. Press the CLEAR button to clear any previous assignment selections.
2. Press the 9/10 assignment button to select stereo Aux Send 9/10 to feed the Multitrack Summing Busses 1-8.
3. Press the assignment buttons for the desired Multitrack Summing Busses to select them for assignment. Only Busses 1-8 may be selected.
4. Press the SET button on the channels to be assigned.

NOTE: When Aux Sends 9/10 are routed to the Multitrack Summing Busses, the feed to Auxiliary Bus 9/10 from that channel is defeated.
4.3 Channel Output Assignment Using Vision Software

Channel output routing and bus assignments may be made via the Vision software using the recall system.

The recall system also provides the means to determine Auxiliary Send routing and set the positions of a large number of switches on one or more channels. Collectively, the hardware states of these controls can be read from the console and stored as part of a "snapshot." The "recall settings" in the snapshot can be re-applied to the console at a later time.

Note: Only channel output assignments will be covered in this section of this manual. Complete details for using the recall system for channel setup and snapshots, refer to section 24.0 Recall System.

4.3.1 Recall Settings Window

The Recall Settings window is the primary interface with the recall system.

The Recall Settings window provides control over the following channel output assignments:

**Fader 1 and Fader 2 Output Assignments:**
- Channel Direct Output
- Multitrack Summing Busses 1-24 (Bus Assign)
- Stereo Program Bus A
- Stereo Program Bus B
- Stereo Program Bus C
- Surround Program Bus
- Pan-pot Activation

**Fader 2 Switches:**
- Direct (Direct Output)
4.3.2 Channel Grid

To make channel output assignment, select one or more channels to assign. The “Channel Selection Grid” facilitates selection as noted below. All the selected channels will receive the same settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Channel selections may be made using the following methods:

Click A Single Channel: To select an individual channel

Shift + Click: To select a range of consecutive channels
- Click on the first channel to select it
- Hold down the Shift key and click on the last channel in the series
- All the channels between the first and last channels will be selected

Ctrl + Click: To select a group of non-consecutive channels
- Hold down the Ctrl key
- Click on the desired channels in any order

Drag + Click (Rubber-banding): To select a region of channels
- Click within the channel box of the first channel to be included
- While holding down the left mouse button, drag the mouse over the region of channels you wish to include in the selection

Clicking within the Channel Grid will clear any previous selections, unless Shift + Click or CTRL + Click methods are used. Channels or Channel can be added or deleted to previously selections using Shift + Click or CTRL + Click methods. Rubber-banding can be used in combination with Shift + Click and Ctrl + Click methods.

4.3.3 Channel Status Indication

Assignments made on the console control surface are not automatically reflected in the Recall Settings window. To see any hardware changes on the computer screen, click the “Read Console” button or re-select a single channel of interest in the Channel Grid.

Read Console: Reads the current channel output assignments and recallable switch settings and updates the Recall Settings window. The read console settings can then be saved and recalled as part of a Snapshot.
Note: Clicking the Read Console button will replace the settings in the Recall Settings window with the settings from the console.

If only one channel is selected, the current assignments will be shown as checked boxes in the Recall Settings window.

If more than one channel is selected, the Recall Settings window will display the assignments on the selected channels as follows:

An empty checkbox indicates the output is not assigned on any of the channels selected in the Channel Grid. Clicking in any empty checkbox will assign the selected channel(s) to that output. A checkmark will appear in the box, indicating the assignment has been made.

A green checkmark indicates the output is assigned on all of the channels selected in the Channel Grid. Clicking a checkmark will de-assign that output on all selected channel(s).

A green square filling the checkbox indicates the output is assigned on some, but not all of the channels selected in the Channel Grid. Clicking a green square will assign that output on all selected channel(s).

The current output assignments for each channel are also shown on the Channel Output Displays. The LED indicator will illuminate on active assignments.

If the Direct Output is routed from Fader 2 its LED will indicate that status.

### 4.3.4 Channel Output Assignments

The channel output assignment selections are as follows:

#### Fader 1 Routing

- **Pan To Stereo**: Engages the Fader 1 Pan-pot
- **Stereo C**: Assigns Fader 1 to the Stereo C Program Bus
- **Stereo B**: Assigns Fader 1 to the Stereo B Program Bus
- **Stereo A**: Assigns Fader 1 to the Stereo A Program Bus
- **5.1**: Assigns Fader 1 to the Surround Program Bus

#### Fader 2 Routing

- **Pan To Stereo**: Engages the Fader 2 Pan-pot
- **Stereo C**: Assigns Fader 2 to the Stereo C Program Bus
- **Stereo B**: Assigns Fader 2 to the Stereo B Program Bus
- **Stereo A**: Assigns Fader 2 to the Stereo A Program Bus
- **5.1**: Assigns Fader 2 to the Surround Program Bus
4.3.5 Clear Output Assignments

Output assignments may be cleared using the buttons on the “Clear Settings” section of the Recall Settings window.

- **Clear All**: Clears (unchecks) all output assignments and recallable switch settings for the selected channels
- **Clear Busses**: Clears all Multitrack Summing assignments for the selected channels
- **Clear Fader 1**: Clears all Fader 2 output assignments and recallable switch settings for the selected channels
- **Clear Fader 2**: Clears all Fader 2 output assignments and recallable switch settings for the selected channels

**Bus Assign 1-24**: Assigns the output of the selected audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2) to Multitrack Summing Busses 1-24
- Multitrack Summing Busses are fed by Fader 1 by default
- “Fader 2 to Bus 1-24” must be checked in the Global controls in order to route Fader 2 to the Multitrack Summing Busses
- Only one audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2) can feed the Multitrack Summing Busses at one time

**Pan to 24 Bus**: Enables Odd/Even panning to the Multitrack Summing Busses

**Direct**: Controls the DIR (Direct) Switch
4.3.6 Procedures for Channel Output Assignments Using Software

4.3.6.1 Using the Recall System to Make Channel Output Assignments

To make channel output assignments using the recall system, perform the following procedure:

1. With a Project open, make sure any needed console settings have been stored in a snapshot before changing the settings in the Recall Settings Window. (See 23.6.1 Taking a New Snapshot)

2. Open the "Recall Settings" window using the "View" menu in the Main window.

3. Select the desired channel(s) in the Channel Grid.

4. Check the desired output assignments.

5. The output assignments will be shown on the Channel Assignment Displays.

4.3.6.2 Saving Channel Output Assignments in a Snapshot

To save channel output assignments, the recall settings must be saved to a new snapshot. To create a new snapshot that includes the console recall settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Make sure the console hardware is set as desired for the new snapshot.

2. Open the "Recall Settings" window using the "View" menu in the Main window.

3. Click the "Read Console" button in the Recalls Setting window to make sure the console settings match the settings in the recall system memory buffer.

4. With a Project open, click the Snapshot tab.

5. Right-click in the Snapshot List and select "Take Snapshot" from the menu. The "Take Snapshot" window will open.

6. Select one or more channels using the Channels To Save selection grid or click the "All Channels" button to select all channels.

7. Select the channel sections to include in the snapshot using the checkboxes in the "Sections to Save" section. Make sure the "Recall Switches" checkbox is checked.

8. Enter a Name for the new snapshot.

9. Click the "Take Snapshot" button to create the new snapshot.

10. The "Take Snapshot" window will close and the new snapshot with the recall settings, including the channel output assignments, will appear in the Snapshot List.
4.3.6.3 Applying Channel Output Assignments from a Snapshot

To apply the channel output assignment from an existing snapshot to the console, perform the following procedure:

1. Make sure any needed console settings have been stored in a snapshot before applying the stored settings.
2. With a Project open, click the Snapshot tab in the Project Window.
3. Click on the name of the snapshot with the needed recall settings to highlight it.
4. Right-click in the Snapshot List and select “Apply Snapshot” from the menu. The “Apply Snapshot” window will open.
5. Select one or more channels using the Channels To Apply selection grid or click the “All Available” button to select all the available channels.
6. Select the channel sections to include in the snapshot using the checkboxes in the “Sections to Save” section. Make sure the “Recall Switches” checkbox is checked.
7. Select an Action to determine how the snapshot data will be applied.
8. Click the “Apply” button to apply the snapshot data to the console.
9. The “Apply Snapshot” window will close and the selected snapshot, including the channel output assignment will be applied to the console.
5.0 Multitrack Summing Busses, Trims, Signal Flow, and Patch Points

5.1 Multitrack Summing Busses

There are twenty-four (24) Multitrack Summing Busses:

- 1-24

Multitrack Summing Busses 1-24 may be fed from:

- Fader 1 output
- Fader 2 output

*NOTE: The Multitrack Summing Busses cannot be accessed from both channel audio paths (Fader 1 and Fader 2) simultaneously.*

Multitrack Summing Busses 1-8 may also be fed from Stereo Aux Sends 9/10.

*NOTE: When Aux Sends 9/10 are routed to the Multitrack Summing Busses, the feed to Auxiliary Bus 9/10 from that channel is defeated.*

Multitrack Summing Bus assignments may be made:

- Locally on the 16-channel Output Assignment module (1-48 buttons)
- Via the recall system

Each of the Multitrack Summing Bus assignments feeds its respective Multitrack Summing Bus. The output of these Busses is fed to the corresponding Bus Trim module in the Center Section.

*NOTE: A multitrack recorder may alternately be fed from the channel Direct Outputs by patching the DIRECT OUT patch points to the desired multitrack recorder input interface.*

5.2 Multitrack Output Trim Module

Each Multitrack Summing Bus has an Output Trim just before the BUS OUTPUT patch points.

The Multitrack Output Trims are located in the Center Section.

Controls for the Multitrack Output Trims are as follows:

  - A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

- **TRIM:** Sets the amount of trim (attenuation) for the Multitrack Output
  - $-\infty$ to $0$ dB range
  - $0$ dB is unity gain
  - $-\infty$ is full attenuation

The output of the Bus Trim modules feed the BUS OUT patch points. These patch points are half-normalled to the MULTITRACK IN patch points.

The output of the BUS OUTPUT patch points are split via normals in the patch bay to feed the MULTITRACK IN patch points. BUS OUTPUT 1 feeds MULTITRACK IN 1, 25, 49, and so on. This is reflected in the labeling of the bus assignment buttons and the Bus Trim On/Off switch. The MULTITRACK IN patch points provide a feed to the multitrack recorder.
5.3 Multitrack Signal Flow

The diagram below shows the basic Multitrack signal flow. Only the first eight patch points are shown for each row.

**BUS OUTPUT:** Multitrack Summing Bus outputs
- Half-normalled to MULTITRACK IN

**MULTITRACK IN:** Input to the multitrack recorder
- Feeds the multitrack recorder inputs
- Half-normalled from BUS OUTPUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the multitrack recorder with the patch cord signal

**DIRECT OUTPUT:** Channel Direct Output
- Fed from FADER 1 by default
- Will be fed from Fader 2 if the DIR switch is engaged

The Direct Output is located:
- Post the Direct Output switch (Post-fader)

Note: The **DIRECT OUTPUT** patch points are associated with the channels and are not part of the Multitrack Summing Bus system. Since Direct Outputs are commonly patched to feed the multitrack recorder, their patch points are shown here.

**MULTITAPE OUTPUT:** Multitrack Recorder Output (Multitrack Return)
- Feeds the input to the channel Input Selector switch (MIC and TAPE) in both paths (Fader 1 and Fader 2)
- The MULTITAPE OUTPUT is the default source for Fader 1
- Fader 2 will receive the MULTITAPE OUTPUT when the Fader 2 TAPE switch is engaged
- Both paths may receive the signal from MULTITAPE OUTPUT simultaneously
6.0 Stereo Program Busses, Master Faders, Signal Flow, and Patch Points

Mixing simultaneously to all three Stereo Program Busses and the Surround Program Bus is possible. A real-time fold down of the surround mix to a stereo mix is also possible.

This architecture, combined with a comprehensive set of patch points and controls, provides many routing capabilities including:

- Three independent and simultaneous outputs
- Summed Grand Master output
- Parallel processing
- Sub-mixing and processing
- Stereo stem mixing
- Mix minus stems
- Clean channel feed
- Simultaneous surround and stereo mixing
- Surround to stereo fold down
- Many others

6.1 Stereo Program Busses A, B, and C

Three (3) stereo mixes may be created simultaneously (as well as a surround mix).

There are three (3) independent Stereo Program Busses:

- ST A: Stereo Bus A
- ST B: Stereo Bus B
- ST C: Stereo Bus C

The output of the Master Faders for these three stereo Busses may be mixed to a Grand Master Bus, Grand Master Fader, and output.

Each of the Stereo Program Bus assignments feeds its respective Stereo Program Bus, A, B, and/or C. These Busses are fed to the associated Active Combining Amplifiers (ACA).

The patch points from the three Stereo Bus ACA outputs (STEREO ACA OUTPUTS) are half-normalled to the Stereo Master Fader inputs (STEREO FADER INPUTS).

Signals from the STEREO SUM BUS ACCESS IN patch points will be added the bus feed from the channels before the ACA.

Boosters calibrate the outputs of each stereo Master Fader. The booster output patch points (STEREO BSTR OUTPUTS) feed the Stereo Grand Master Selector inputs via half-normalled patch points (STEREO GM SELECT IN).

**NOTE:** If only a single stereo mix is needed, the STEREO BSTR OUTPUTS patch point can be patched directly to the 2T FEED distribution patch points in order to bypass the Grand Master summing and master.
6.2 Stereo Program Master Faders

There are three (3) Stereo Master Faders and one (1) Grand Master Fader:

The output if each Stereo Program Bus ACA feeds its own Stereo Master Fader. The Grand Master ACA feeds the Grand Master Fader.

Stereo Program Master Faders:
- Stereo A (ST A)
- Stereo B (ST B)
- Stereo C (ST C)
- Grand Master (GM)

The STA, ST B, ST C Master Faders are the master output level control for their respective Stereo Program Busses.

The GM fader is the Grand Master Fader. The Grand Master is the master output level control for the Grand Master Output. (See below)

All Master Faders and mutes are fully automatable. Automation is covered in section 25.0 Automation.

The three Stereo Program Busses may be fed simultaneously from:
- Fader 1 output
- Fader 2 output
- E1068L Echo Return module

*NOTE: It is possible to make simultaneous assignments to all three Stereo Program Busses and the Surround Program Bus.*

Stereo Program Bus assignments may be made:
- Locally on the 16-channel Output Assignment module (ST A, ST B, ST C buttons)
- Via the recall system

To activate Left-Right panning the following conditions must be met:
- The channel must be assigned to one or more of the Stereo Program Busses (ST A, ST B, and/or ST C)
- The pan-pot (PAN) must be engaged in the assignment section

6.3 Stereo Grand Master

A stereo Grand Master Bus and Grand Master Fader are provided to facilitate a wide range of operations. The three Stereo Program mixes, an External Input, and the output of the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix may be selected for mixing to the stereo Grand Master Bus.

Left and Right calibration trim-pots (CAL L-R) are provided for the primary Grand Master sources to assure precision summing.

The Stereo Grand Master Bus may be fed from the following sources:
- Stereo Program Master A (ST A)
- Stereo Program Master B (ST B)
- Stereo Program Master C (ST C)
- External Stereo Source (EXT)
- Output from the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix
6.3.1 Grand Master Select

The primary source selections for the Grand Master Bus are assigned with the Grand Master Select controls in the Center Section.

The Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix source selection is made by engaging the TO GM switch on the matrix control panel.

Each source selection for the Grand Master bus has a Left and Right channel calibration trim pots that enable precision stereo mix summing.

There are five (5) sources that may be selected as sources to feed the Grand Master Bus:

- **ST A (Stereo A)**: Output of the Stereo A boosters
- **ST B (Stereo B)**: Output of the Stereo B boosters
- **ST C (Stereo C)**: Output of the Stereo C boosters
- **EXT (External)**: Output of the GM EXT IN patch points
- **Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix**: Output of the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix
  - TO GM button must be engaged on the Matrix
  - Level is set by the matrix MASTER LEVEL

The controls for the Grand Master Select function as follows:

- **ST A (Stereo A)**: Routes the output of the Stereo A boosters to the Grand Master Bus
  - Illuminates in white when engaged

- **ST B (Stereo B)**: Routes the output of the Stereo B boosters to the Grand Master Bus
  - Illuminates in white when engaged

- **ST C (Stereo C)**: Routes the output of the Stereo C boosters to the Grand Master Bus
  - Illuminates in white when engaged

- **EXT (External)**: Routes the output of the GM EXT IN patch points to the Grand Master Bus
  - Illuminates in white when engaged

- **CAL L-R (Calibration Left-Right)**: Calibrates the stereo balance and level to the Grand Master Bus for the associated source
  - A set of calibration trim-pots is provided for each Grand Master source

The selected Stereo Masters (A, B, C) are routed to the Grand Master Bus and mixed together at the GM ACA to create a GRAND MASTER stereo program. An external stereo source may also be added via the External Input (EXT GM IN) patch points and engaging the EXT switch.

The patch points from the Grand Master ACA outputs (GM ACA OUT) feed the Grand Master Fader (GM FDR IN) patch points. A booster calibrates the output of the Grand Master Fader (GM BSTR OUT) and is half-normalled to the 2Track Feed (2T FEED) distribution patch points.
The 2T FEED distribution patch points are half-normalled to feed to up to four (4) 2-track recorders (2T1 IN, 2T2 IN, 2T3 IN, and 2T4 IN patch points).

6.4 Stereo Program Signal Flow

The diagram below shows the basic Stereo Program Bus signal flow from the channel Stereo Bus Assignment, through the Stereo Masters and Grand Master, to the 2Track Feed.
6.5 Stereo Program Patch Points

**STEREO/SOLO SUM BUS ACCESS IN**: Stereo and Solo Summing Bus Access Inputs
- Normalled to the Stereo A, B, C, and SOLO busses
- Signals patched into the STEREO SUM BUS ACCESS IN patch points will be added the bus feed before the ACA

**STEREO ACA OUTPUTS**: Stereo Active Combining Amplifier outputs
- Half-normalled to STEREO FADER INPUTS

**STEREO FADER INPUTS**: Stereo Master Fader inputs
- Feeds the stereo Master Fader inputs
- Half-normalled from STEREO ACA OUTPUTS
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Stereo Master Faders with the patch cord signal

**STEREO BSTR OUTPUTS**: Stereo Booster outputs
- Half-normalled to STEREO GM SELECT IN

**STEREO GM SELECT IN**: Stereo Grand Master selector inputs
- Feeds the Stereo Grand Master Select inputs
- Half-normalled from STEREO BSTR OUTPUTS
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Stereo Grand Master Selector with the patch cord signal

**EXT GM IN**: Stereo external Grand Master inputs
- Allows an external stereo source to be added to the Grand Master mix
- Feeds the Grand Master ACA
- Active only when the EXT switch in the Grand Master Select controls is engaged

**GM ACA OUT**: Stereo Grand Master ACA output
- Half-normalled to GM FDR IN

**GM FDR IN**:
- Feeds the Grand Master Fader
- Half-normalled from GM ACA OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Grand Master Fader with the patch cord signal

**GM BSTR OUT**: Stereo Grand Master Booster output
- Primary Stereo Program Output
- Half-normalled to 2T FEED IN

**2T FEED IN**:
- Distributed feed to four (4) 2-track recorders
- Half-normalled from GM BSTR OUT
- Half-normalled to 2T IN 1-4
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the 2-track recorders with the patch cord signal

**2T1 IN**: Input to 2-track recorder #1
- Half-normalled from 2T FEED IN

**2T2 IN**: Input to 2-track recorder #2
- Half-normalled from 2T FEED IN

**2T3 IN**: Input to 2-track recorder #3
- Half-normalled from 2T FEED IN

**2T4 IN**: Input to 2-track recorder #4
- Half-normalled from 2T FEED IN

Patching to these points will replace the feed to the 2-track recorder with the patch cord signal
7.0 Surround Program Bus, Master Faders, Signal Flow, and Patch Points

Both 5.1 and 7.1 mixing is possible on the Vision console. Mixing simultaneously to the Surround Program Bus and all three Stereo Program Busses is also possible. Facilities are provided for real-time fold down of the surround mix to a stereo mix.

7.1 Surround Program Outputs

While the Surround Program Bus assignment is labeled “5.1,” it is actually a 5-channel program bus with five (5) total busses and Active Combining Amplifiers.

The Surround Program Bus is made up of five (5) individual mix busses:
- Left
- Right
- Center
- Left Surround
- Right Surround

There are no program busses for the LFE (subwoofer) or A/B surround channels. These channels can be created using Auxiliary Sends and/or the Fader 2 audio path.

The outputs of the 5-channel surround ACAs (SURROUND ACA OUT) are normalled to the Surround Master Faders via the associated half-normalled patch points (SURROUND FADER IN).

To complete a 5.1 program output, a filtered LFE feed may be patched into the LFE Master Fader (SURROUND FADER IN LFE) at this point in the signal flow. If mixing in 7.1, the A/B feed may be patched into the A/B Master Fader (SURROUND FADER IN A/B) at this point in the signal flow.

Signals from the SURROUND SUM BUS ACCESS INPUT patch points will be added the bus feed from the channels before the ACA.

Boosters calibrate the outputs of the Master Faders. The outputs of the boosters (SURROUND BSTR OUT) are half-normalled to the Surround Feed Inputs (SURROUND FEED IN) distribution patch points.

The SURROUND FEED IN distribution patch points are half-normalled to feed to up to four (4) surround recorders (8TRACK1 IN, 8TRACK 2 IN, 8TRACK 3 IN, and 8TRACK 4 IN).

The SURROUND FEED IN distribution patch points are also half-normalled to feed the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix for creating automatic stereo mixes from surround mixes. An External Surround Source may also be added to the fold-down mix. The resultant mix available at the Lt Rt Out patch points.

7.2 5-Channel Surround Program Bus and Masters

The five (5) Surround Program Busses may be fed directly from the channel pan-pots:
- Left
- Right
- Center
- Left Surround
- Right Surround

The 5-channel panning to the Surround Program Bus can also be from the E1068L Echo Return modules by patching the FX RETURN SUR ACA OUT patch points to the SURROUND SUM BUS ACCESS IN patch points.

The Fader 1 and Fader 2 channel pan-pots and E1068L pan-pots are 5-channel pan-pots:
- Front: Left/Right or Left/Center/Right (with the LCR switch engaged)
- Rear: Left Surround/Right Surround
- F/R: Front/Rear panning is provided

There is no access to the LFE or A/B program outputs from the channel or E1068L pan-pots.

To activate full 5-channel surround panning, the following conditions must be met:
- The channel must be assigned to the Surround Program Bus (5.1)
- The LCR pan-pot switch must be engaged
With the LCR switch engaged and the pan-pot is panned Front and Center, the signal will be routed to the Center Program Bus and the feed to the Front Left and Right Program Busses will be defeated.

If the LCR switch is not engaged, the Center Program Bus will not be fed. Signals panned Front and Center will feed the Left and Right Surround Program Busses (-3 dB per side) and will create “phantom center image” between the speakers.

Assignment to the Left/Right, Center, and Left Surround/Right Surround Busses the may be made:
- Locally on the 16-channel Output Assignment module (5.1 button)
- Via the recall system

The outputs of the 5-channel surround ACAs (SURROUND ACA OUT) are normalised to the L/R, C, and SURR Surround Master Faders via the associated half-normalised patch points (SURROUND FADER IN).

### 7.3 LFE Feed and Master

The LFE Master Fader and output are provided to support the Low Frequency Effects (subwoofer) channel of a 5.1 or 7.1 mix. However, audio is NOT routed to the LFE Master Fader unless it is patched. In other words, the Surround Program output will not have a LFE channel unless one is created through routing and patching!

There is no LFE Program Bus or ACA. There is no access to the LFE program outputs from the channel or E1068L pan-pots.

**NOTE:** While one of the SURROUND ACA OUT patch points is labeled “LFE,” there is no LFE ACA.

#### 7.3.1 Creating a LFE Feed for 5.1 and 7.1 Surround Program Outputs

The LFE Filter is part of the Monitor Control system and is not part of the Surround Program Bus. It is primarily intended for Control Room monitor Bass Management. Engaging the 5 TO LFE button in the Center Section will create a LFE feed to the subwoofer from the Left, Right, Center, and L/R Surround monitor feeds. While the subwoofer is being fed, audio is not fed to the LFE Surround Program outputs.

**NOTE:** A set of Bass Management functions and LFE routing options for Control Room monitoring is provided. Refer to the 13.2.1 Bass Management section of this manual for detailed information.

However, the LFE Filter can be bypassed in the Monitor Control system and used to create a properly filtered LFE feed. This is accomplished with patching and parameter settings.

An LFE channel for 5.1 and 7.1 Surround Program outputs may be created in several ways:
- Via a mono Auxiliary Send
- Via a Multitrack Summing Bus fed by Fader 1 or Fader 2
- Using an external LFE source
7.3.1.1 LFE Feed from a Mono Auxiliary Send

Feeding the LFE from a mono Auxiliary Send provides a LFE feed that can follow fader moves (Post) or operate independently (Pre). In either case, an individual level control is provided from each channel.

To create a LFE feed from a mono Auxiliary Send, use the following procedure:

1. Patch the output of a mono Auxiliary Send (227L SEND OUT) to one of the LFE Filter Input (FLT IN) patch points
2. Make sure the corresponding 227L Cue Send master is turned on and turned up
3. Engage the LFE BYP (LFE Bypass) button in the Center Section to remove the LFE from the Control Room monitor system
4. Engage the LFE FLTR (LFE Filter) button in the Center Section to activate the LFE Filter
5. Select the LFE frequency, 80 Hz (default) or 120 Hz
6. Patch the output of the FLT OUT (Filter Out) patch point to the LFE Master Fader input (LFE SURROUND FADER IN) patch point

The diagram below shows the routing for a LFE feed from mono Auxiliary Send 1.

In this scenario, mono Auxiliary Send 1 feeds the LFE Filter. The output of the LFE Filter feeds the LFE Surround Master Fader, associated booster, and output to the SURROUND FEED to the 8Track surround mix recorders and Control Room Monitors (if 5.1 PGM is selected as the monitor source).

The LFE Filter is bypassed in the Control Room monitor system.

NOTE:
With the LFE bypassed in the Control Room monitors as described above, Bass Management will not be active when monitoring Surround Playback sources.
7.3.1.2 LFE Feed from Fader 1 and a Multitrack Summing Bus

Feeding the LFE from Fader 1 provides a LFE feed that follows the Fader 1 moves, without an independent level control.

To create a LFE feed from Fader 1 and a Multitrack Summing Bus, use the following procedure:
1. Patch the output of a Multitrack Summing Bus (BUS OUT) to one of the LFE Filter Input (FLT IN) patch points
2. Make sure the Multitrack Summing Bus Trim is turned on and turned up
3. Assign Fader 1 to the Multitrack Summing Bus on the desired channels
4. Engage the LFE BYP (LFE Bypass) button in the Center Section to remove the LFE from the Control Room monitor system
5. Engage the LFE FLTR (LFE Filter) button in the Center Section to activate the LFE Filter
6. Select the LFE frequency, 80 Hz (default) or 120 Hz
7. Patch the output of the FLT OUT (Filter Out) patch point to the LFE Master Fader input (LFE SURROUND FADER IN) patch point

The diagram below shows the routing for a LFE feed from Fader 1 and Multitrack Summing Bus 1.

In this scenario, Fader 1 is assigned to feed Multitrack Summing Bus 1, which feeds the LFE Filter. The output of the LFE Filter feeds the LFE Surround Master Fader, associated booster, and output to the SURROUND FEED to the 8Track surround mix recorders and Control Room Monitors (if 5.1 PGM is selected as the monitor source).

If Fader 1 is also feeding the 5-channel Surround Program Bus, the LFE feed will be proportionate to the 5-channel program feed.

The LFE Filter is bypassed in the Control Room monitor system.

NOTE: With the LFE bypassed in the Control Room monitors as described above, Bass Management will not be active when monitoring Surround Playback sources.
7.3.1.3 LFE Feed from Fader 2 and a Multitrack Summing Bus

Feeding the LFE from Fader 2 provides a LFE feed that follows the Fader 2 moves, without an independent level control.

To create a LFE feed from Fader 2 and a Multitrack Summing Bus, use the following procedure:
1. Patch the output of a Multitrack Summing Bus (BUS OUT) to one of the LFE Filter Input (FLT IN) patch points
2. Make sure the Multitrack Summing Bus Trim is turned on and turned up
3. Assign Fader 2 to the Multitrack Summing Bus on the desired channels
4. Engage the LFE BYP (LFE Bypass) button in the Center Section to remove the LFE from the Control Room monitor system
5. Engage the LFE FLTR (LFE Filter) button in the Center Section to activate the LFE Filter
6. Select the LFE frequency, 80 Hz (default) or 120 Hz
7. Patch the output of the FLT OUT (Filter Out) patch point to the LFE Master Fader input (LFE SURROUND FADER IN) patch point

The diagram below shows the routing for a LFE feed from Fader 2 and Multitrack Summing Bus 1.

In this scenario, Fader 2 is assigned to feed Multitrack Summing Bus 1, which feeds the LFE Filter. The output of the LFE Filter feeds the LFE Surround Master Fader, associated booster, and output to the SURROUND FEED to the 8Track surround mix recorders and Control Room Monitors (if 5.1 PGM is selected as the monitor source).

Fader 1 can be fed from the Fader 1 output by engaging the FDR1 switch on the desired channels. This allows Fader 2 to be used as an automated LFE send.

If Fader 2 is also feeding the 5-channel Surround Program Bus, the LFE feed will be proportionate to the 5-channel program feed.

The LFE Filter is bypassed in the Control Room monitor system.

**NOTE:**
With the LFE bypassed in the Control Room monitors as described above, Bass Management will not be active when monitoring Surround Playback sources.
7.3.1.4 LFE Feed from an Unfiltered External Source

The LFE program output can be created from an unfiltered external source (such as a DAW).

To use an unfiltered external LFE source, use the following procedure:
1. Patch the output of the source to one of the LFE Filter Input (FLT IN) patch points
2. Engage the LFE BYP (LFE Bypass) button in the Center Section to remove the LFE from the Control Room monitor system
3. Engage the LFE FLTR (LFE Filter) button in the Center Section to activate the LFE Filter
4. Select the LFE frequency, 80 Hz (default) or 120 Hz
5. Patch the output of the FLT OUT (Filter Out) patch point to the LFE Master Fader input (LFE SURROUND FADER IN) patch point

In this scenario, the LFE Filter is fed from the unfiltered external source. The output of the LFE Filter feeds the LFE Surround Master Fader, associated booster, and output to the SURROUND FEED to the 8Track surround mix recorders and Control Room Monitors (if 5.1 PGM is selected as the monitor source). The LFE Filter is bypassed in the Control Room monitor system.

7.3.1.5 LFE Feed from a Filtered External Source

The LFE program output can be created from a properly filtered external source (such as a DAW).

To use a filtered external LFE source, use the following procedure:
1. Patch the output of the source to the LFE Master Fader input (LFE SURROUND FADER IN) patch point
2. Engage the LFE BYP (LFE Bypass) button in the Center Section to remove the LFE from the Control Room monitor system

In this scenario, the LFE Surround Master Fader is fed from the filtered external source. The output of the LFE Master Fader is fed to its associated booster and output to the SURROUND FEED to the 8Track surround mix recorders and Control Room Monitors (if 5.1 PGM is selected as the monitor source). The LFE Filter is bypassed in the Control Room monitor system.

7.4 A/B Feed and Master

The A/B Surround Program Busses are used for 7.1 mixing.

An A/B Master Fader is fitted on some consoles to support the two extra channels needed for a 7.1 mix. However, audio is NOT routed to the A/B Master Fader unless it is patched. In other words, the Surround Program output will not have A/B channels unless they are created through routing and patching!

There are no A/B Program Busses or ACAs. There is no access to the A/B program outputs from the channel or E1068L pan-pots.

NOTE: While two of the SURROUND ACA OUT patch points are labeled "A/B," there are no A/B ACAs.

7.4.1 Creating A/B Feeds for 7.1 Surround Program Outputs

A/B channels for 7.1 Surround Program outputs may be created in several ways:
• Via a stereo Auxiliary Send
• Via a pair of Multitrack Summing Busses fed by Fader 1 or Fader 2
• Using an external A/B or stereo source
7.4.1.1 A/B Feed from a Stereo Auxiliary Send

Feeding the A/B program outputs from a stereo Auxiliary Send provides an A/B feed that can follow fader moves (Post) or operate independently (Pre). In either case, individual panning and level controls are provided from each channel.

To create an A/B feed from a Stereo Auxiliary Send, use the following procedure:
1. Patch the outputs of the selected Auxiliary Sends (227L SEND OUT) to the A/B Master Fader input (A/B SURROUND FADER IN) patch points
2. Make sure the corresponding 227L Cue Send masters are turned on and turned up

The diagram below shows the routing for A-B feed from stereo Auxiliary Send 9/10 and a LFE feed from mono Auxiliary Send 1.

In this scenario, mono Auxiliary Send 1 feeds the LFE Filter. The output of the LFE Filter feeds the LFE Surround Master Fader.

Stereo Auxiliary Send 9/10 feeds the A/B Surround Master Fader.

The Master Faders feed the associated boosters and outputs to the SURROUND FEED to the 8Track surround mix recorders and Control Room Monitors (if 5.1 PGM is selected as the monitor source).

The LFE Filter is bypassed in the Control Room monitor system.

NOTE: With the LFE bypassed in the Control Room monitors as described above, Bass Management will not be active when monitoring Surround Playback sources.
7.4.1.2 A/B Feed from Fader 1 and a Pair of Multitrack Summing Busses

Feeding the A/B program outputs from Fader 1 provides an A/B feed that follows the Fader 1 moves, without an independent level control.

To create an A/B feed from Fader 1 and a Multitrack Summing Bus, use the following procedure:
1. Patch the output of a pair of Multitrack Summing Busses (BUS OUT) to the A/B Master Fader input (A/B SURROUND FADER IN) patch points
2. Make sure the Multitrack Summing Bus Trims are turned on and turned up
3. Assign Fader 1 to the selected Multitrack Summing Busses on the desired channels

The diagram below shows the routing for Fader 1 feeding an A-B feed from Multitrack Summing Busses 5-6 and a LFE feed from Multitrack Summing Bus 1.

In this scenario, Fader 1 is assigned to feed Multitrack Summing Bus 1, which feeds the LFE Filter. The output of the LFE Filter feeds the LFE Surround Master Fader.

Fader 1 is also assigned to feed Multitrack Summing Busses 5 and 6, which feeds the A/B Surround Master Fader. The Pan-pot is also engaged on these channels to facilitate panning between the 5 and 6 busses (A and B channels).

The Master Faders feed the associated boosters and outputs to the SURROUND FEED to the 8Track surround mix recorders and Control Room Monitors (if 5.1 PGM is selected as the monitor source).

If Fader 1 is also feeding the 5-channel Surround Program Bus, the A/B and LFE feed will be proportionate to the 5-channel program feed.

The LFE Filter is bypassed in the Control Room monitor system.

NOTE: With the LFE bypassed in the Control Room monitors as described above, Bass Management will not be active when monitoring Surround Playback sources.
7.4.1.3 A/B Feed from Fader 2 and a Pair of Multitrack Summing Busses

Feeding the A/B program outputs from Fader 2 provides an A/B feed that follows the Fader 2 moves, without an independent level control.

To create an A/B feed from Fader 1 and a Multitrack Summing Bus, use the following procedure:
1. Patch the output of a pair of Multitrack Summing Busses (BUS OUT) to the A/B Master Fader input (A/B SURROUND FADER IN) patch points
2. Make sure the Multitrack Summing Bus Trims are turned on and turned up
3. Assign Fader 2 to the selected Multitrack Summing Bus on the desired channels

The diagram below shows the routing for Fader 2 feeding an A-B feed from Multitrack Summing Busses 5-6 and a LFE feed from Multitrack Summing Bus 1.

In this scenario, Fader 2 is assigned to feed Multitrack Summing Bus 1, which feeds the LFE Filter. The output of the LFE Filter feeds the LFE Surround Master Fader.

Fader 2 is also assigned to feed Multitrack Summing Busses 5 and 6, which feeds the A/B Surround Master Fader. The Pan-pot is also engaged on these channels to facilitate panning between the 5 and 6 busses (A and B channels).

The Master Faders feed the associated boosters and outputs to the SURROUND FEED to the 8Track surround mix recorders and Control Room Monitors (if 5.1 PGM is selected as the monitor source).

Fader 1 can be fed from the Fader 1 output by engaging the FDR1 switch on the desired channels. This allows Fader 2 to be used as an automated LFE send.

If Fader 2 is also feeding the 5-channel Surround Program Bus, the A/B and LFE feed will be proportionate to the 5-channel program feed.

The LFE Filter is bypassed in the Control Room monitor system.

NOTE:
With the LFE bypassed in the Control Room monitors as described above, Bass Management will not be active when monitoring Surround Playback sources.
7.4.1.4 A/B Feed from an External Source

The A/B program output can be created from an external source (such as a DAW).

To use an external A/B source, use the following procedure:

1. Patch the outputs of the external source to the A/B Master Fader input (A/B SURROUND FADER IN) patch points

In this scenario, the A/B Surround Master Fader is fed from the external source. The output of the A/B Master Fader is fed to its associated booster and output to the SURROUND FEED to the 8Track surround mix recorders and Control Room Monitors (if 5.1 PGM is selected as the monitor source).

7.5 5.1 and 7.1 Master Faders

Although all Vision consoles have only five (5) surround program mix busses and ACAs, each console is fully equipped with either 5.1 or 7.1 Surround Master Faders and surround program outputs.

The Surround Master Faders may be fitted in one of two configurations:
- 5.1 with 5.1 Control Master Fader
- 7.1 with A/B Master Fader

The 5.1 Master Fader package has audio Master Faders for the Left/Right, Center, LFE, Left Surround/Right Surround Busses. The last fader is a 5.1 Control Group Master (5.1). An A/B Master Fader is not included in this configuration.

The 7.1 configuration is the same as 5.1 except a console configured for 7.1 mixing will have an audio master fader for the A/B Surround Program. A 5.1 Control Group Master Fader is not included in this configuration.

NOTE: One of the six (6) Control Group Master Faders may be assigned to the 7.1 Program Master Faders if a Surround Program Control Group Master is needed.

On a console configured for 5.1 mixing, there are four (4) Master Faders that support the six (6) 5.1 Surround Program outputs and a 5.1 Control Group Master Fader.

The 5.1 Surround Program outputs are assigned to a Master Fader in the following groupings:
- L/R: Left and Right
- C: Center
- LFE: LFE
- SUR: Left Surround and Right Surround (SUR)
- 5.1: 5.1 (Surround Control Group Master Fader)

A 5.1 Group Master Fader is installed where the A/B Master Fader is located in a 7.1 configuration. This 5.1 Group Master Fader is a control device only and does not pass audio. It controls the L/R, C, LFE, and SUR Master Faders for surround program fades.
On a console configured for 7.1 mixing, there are five (5) Master Faders that support the eight (8) Surround Program outputs. There is no Control Group Master Fader for the 7.1 Surround Program outputs in this configuration.

The 7.1 Surround Program outputs are assigned to a Master Fader in the following groupings:
- **L/R**: Left and Right
- **C**: Center
- **LFE**: LFE
- **SUR**: Left Surround and Right Surround (SUR)
- **A/B**: A/B surround outputs

### 7.6 Surround to Stereo Fold Down (Lt-Rt Fold Down Matrix)

A 7.1 surround to stereo fold down matrix is provided in every Vision console. This matrix allows a stereo mix to be automatically created from the Surround Program while the surround mix is being made.

The controls for the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix function as follows:

**Balance**: Left/Right balance control for the Front Left and Right matrix feeds

**L/R (Left/Right)**: Level control for the Front Left and Right channel contributions to the Lt Rt Fold Down

**Center**: Level control for the Center channel contribution to the Lt Rt Fold Down

**LFE**: Level control for the LFE channel contribution to the Lt Rt Fold Down

**Balance**: Left/Right balance control for the Rear Left and Right matrix feeds

**SL/SR (Surround Left/Surround Right)**: Level control for the Rear Left and Right channel contributions to the Lt Rt Fold Down
**Balance:** Left/Right balance control for the A and B matrix feeds

**A-B:** Level control for the A and B channel contributions to the Lt Rt Fold Down

**MASTER LEVEL:** Master Left-total Right-total (Lt Rt) output level control
- Feeds the Lt Rt routing switches
- Feeds the Lt Rt OUT patch points when not CUT

**INPUT EXT (External Input):** Activates the Lt Rt Fold Down External Input
- Fed from the EXT Lt Rt INPUT patch points
- Illuminates in white when engaged

**CR PLAY (Control Room Playback):** Routes the currently selected Control Room Monitor Playback source to the input of the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix
- Allows external surround Playback sources to be folded down to stereo
- Illuminates in white when engaged

**OUTPUT TO GM (Output To Grand Master):** Routes the output from the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix to the Grand Master Bus
- Fed from the Lt Rt MASTER LEVEL output
- Illuminates in white when engaged

**OUTPUT MUTE:** Mutes the output from the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix
- Fed from the Lt Rt MASTER LEVEL output
- Illuminates in white when engaged
7.7 Surround Signal Flow

7.7.1 5.0 Surround Signal Flow without LFE

The diagram below shows the basic five-channel Surround Program signal flow, from the channel Surround Bus Assignment to the 8Track Feed and Lt Rt Fold Down. No LFE or A/B program outputs are included.

NOTE: There are no LFE or A-B Program Busses or ACAS. The LFE and A-B SURROUND ACA OUT pitch-points are not active and carry no audio.
7.7.2 5.1 Surround Signal Flow with LFE

The diagram below shows a 5.1 Surround Program signal flow, including a LFE Program output. A LFE feed may be created by patching the output of a mono Auxiliary Send or a Multitrack Summing Bus to the LFE SURROUND FAADER IN patch-point. No A/B Program outputs included.

NOTE: There are no LFE or A-B Program Busses or ACAs. The LFE and A-B SURROUND ACA OUT patch-points are not active and carry no audio.
7.7.3 7.1 Surround Signal Flow with LFE and A/B

The diagram below shows a 7.1 Surround Program signal flow, including LFE and A/B Program output. The LFE and A/B feeds may be created by patching the output of Auxiliary Sends or a Multitrack Summing Busses to the LFE and A/B SURROUND FADER IN patch-points.

NOTE: There are no LFE or A-B Program Busses or ACOs. The LFE and A-B SURROUND ACO OUT patch-points are not active and carry no audio.
### 7.8 Surround Program Patch Points

**SURROUND SUM BUS ACCESS INPUT:** Surround Summing Bus Access Inputs
- Normalled to the Surround Program busses
- Signals patched into the SURROUND SUM BUS ACCESS INPUT patch points will be added to the bus before the Surround Program ACAs

**SURROUND ACA OUT:** Surround Active Combining Amplifier outputs
- Half-normalled to SURROUND FADER IN
- There is no LFE or A-B Program Bus or ACA
- The LFE and A-B SURROUND ACA OUT patch points are not connected and carry no audio

**SURROUND FADER IN:** Surround Master Fader inputs
- Feeds the Surround Master Fader inputs
- An LFE Program feed can be created by patching LFE audio to the LFE SURROUND FADER IN
- Half-normalled from SURROUND ACA OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Surround Master Faders with the patch cord signal

**SURROUND BSTR OUT:** Surround Booster outputs
- Half-normalled to SURROUND FEED IN

**SURROUND FEED IN:**
- Distributed feed to four (4) 8-track recorders
- Half-normalled from SURROUND BSTR OUT
- Half-normalled to 8TRACK IN 1-4
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the 8-track surround recorders with the patch cord signal

**8TRACK1 IN**
- Input to 8-track surround recorder #1
  - Half-normalled from SURROUND FEED IN

**8TRACK2 IN**
- Input to 8-track surround recorder #2
  - Half-normalled from SURROUND FEED IN

**8TRACK3 IN**
- Input to 8-track surround recorder #3
  - Half-normalled from SURROUND FEED IN

**8TRACK4 IN**
- Input to 8-track surround recorder #4
  - Half-normalled from SURROUND FEED IN

Patching to these points will replace the feed to the 8-track surround recorder with the patch cord signal.

**EXT. Lt Rt INPUT:** External surround inputs to the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix
- Feeds the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix
- Active when the EXT switch is engaged on the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix

**Lt Rt OUT (Left Total- Right Total Output):** Output of the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix
- May be routed to the Grand Master Program Bus when the TO GM switch is engaged on the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix
8.0 **Auxiliary, Busses, Masters, Signal Flow, and Patch Points**

The Vision console provides a powerful Auxiliary Send system that provides a comprehensive set of options for Cue and Effects Sends.

There are ten (10) Auxiliary Sends (Aux Sends):
- Six (6) Mono (1-6)
- Two (2) Stereo (7/8 and 9/10)

All ten Auxiliary Sends may be routed from:
- Pre or Post fader
- Fader 1 or Fader 2 audio paths

The Auxiliary source assignments maybe stored and recalled using the recall system. The channel Auxiliary Send On/Off switches may be automated.

Aux Sends 1-6 are primarily used as Effects Sends during recording and mixing, but may be also be used as Cue Sends during recording if needed.

Aux Sends 7/8 and 9/10 are intended for use as Cue Sends during recording and as stereo Effects Sends during mixing. The following sources may be added to the 7/8 and 9/10 Auxiliary Busses:
- Grand Master output
- Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix output

Aux Sends 7/8 and 9/10 have the same source routing.

Only one Stereo Auxiliary Send (7/8 or 9/10) may be used at one time. In other words, both Stereo Auxiliary Sends cannot be used simultaneously on the same channel.

Talk Back may be added to any Auxiliary Send as needed.

Aux Sends 9/10 may be routed to Multitrack Summing Busses 1-8 to provide addition summing outputs.

*NOTE:* When Aux Sends 9/10 are routed to the Multitrack Summing Busses, the feed to Auxiliary Bus 9/10 from that channel is defeated.

8.1 **Auxiliary Busses**

Each Auxiliary Send is supported by its own Auxiliary Bus (1-10)

For routing and operational purposes, the Auxiliary Sends are organized in four groups:
- 1 and 2
- 3 and 4
- 5 and 6
- 7/8 and 9/10

*NOTE:* Aux Sends 7/8 and 9/10 follow the same routing.

Each of the Auxiliary Send feeds its respective Auxiliary Summing Bus. The output of these Busses is fed to the corresponding 227L module in the Center Section.

8.2 **Auxiliary Send Masters**

A 227L CUE SEND module provides master functions for each Auxiliary Send. A single 227M CUE MASTER module provides Talk Back and Cue routing options. Ten (10) 227L modules and a 227M module are installed in the Center Section.
8.2.1 227L Cue Send Module

On the 227L module, an External Input source may be selected and Talk Back may be added. On/Off, Output Level, Solo controls and a meter are also included on the 227L module.

The output of the 227L modules feed the 227L SEND OUT patch points, which may be patched to feed studio cue systems, effects devices, or other destinations.

Features

The 227L Cue Send module provides the following features:
- On/Off switch
- Level Control
- External Input
- Talk Back injection
- AFL Solo
- LED VU Meter
- Output calibration
- VU Meter calibration

The 227L controls function as follows:

ON (On/Off switch): Activates the 227L module
- A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

LEVEL: Output level control
- Feeds the 227L SEND OUT patch points
- A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

EXT IN (External Input): Activates the 227L External Input
- Adds the signal from the External Input patch points (227L Send EXT. IN) to the Aux Send audio when engaged
- A red LED indicator illuminates when engaged

T/B IN (Talk Back Input): Routes Talk Back to the Aux Send
- Adds the Talk Back output from the 227M Module to the Aux Send audio when engaged
- A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged

NOTE: Talk Back level is controlled on the 227M Module.

AFL SOLO: Activates the AFL (After Fader Listen) solo function
- Feeds the stereo Solo Bus when engaged
- Non-destructive
- A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged

NOTE: AFL Solo level is controlled in the Center Section.

VU (Meter): LED meter indicates Aux Send output level

VU (Calibration): Calibration trim-pot for the Aux Send VU Meter
### 8.2.2 227M Cue Master Module

The two Stereo Auxiliary Sends (7/8 and 9/10) are designed to be used as Cue Sends for headphone feeds while recording and as Effects Sends while mixing.

The 227M CUE MASTER module facilitates the routing of the outputs of the Grand Master and Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix to the Stereo Auxiliary Sends (7/8 and 9/10).

The following sources may be added to the 7/8 and 9/10 Aux Busses:
- Grand Master output
- Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix output

This is used primarily to send the selected Program mix(es) to the headphones while recording. Sends from individual channels may be added to the Program mix(es). This can be very handy for creating quick cue mixes with ability to reinforce certain tracks as needed.

The 227M also contains the preamps for the two (2) Talk Back microphones:
- **Talk Back Mic (Internal):** A mic is mounted in the Meter Bridge for Control Room Talk Back
- **Reverse Talk Back (External):** An input for an external microphone is provided for Studio Talk Back

**NOTE:** Refer to the 12.0 Talk Back section later in this manual for detailed Talk Back information.

The 227M controls function as follows:

- **CAL (Calibration):** Output calibration trim-pot for the Aux Send
- **LEVEL:** Stereo Master level control
  - Feeds the 227L SEND OUT patch points
  - A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged
- **GM TO CUE 7/8:** Adds the stereo Grand Master output to Aux Busses 7 and 8
  - A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged
- **GM TO CUE 9/10:** Adds the output of the Stereo Grand Master to Aux Busses 9 and 10
  - A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged
- **Lt Rt TO CUE 7/8:** Adds the output of the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix to Aux Busses 7 and 8
  - A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged
- **Lt Rt TO CUE 9/10:** Adds the output of the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix to Aux Busses 9 and 10
  - A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged
8.3 Auxiliary Send Signal Flow

The diagram below shows the basic Auxiliary Send signal flow.

- **T/B MIC (Talk Back Microphone):** Level control for the internal Talk Back microphone preamplifier
  - The internal Talk Back microphone is located in the Meter Bridge
  - The output of the Talk Back microphone preamp is routed to the Talk Back controls in the Center Section for further distribution

- **REV T/B (Reverse Talk Back):** Level control for the Reverse Talk Back microphone preamplifier
  - An input for an external Talk Back microphone for Studio Talk Back is provided
  - The output of the Reverse Talk Back microphone preamp is routed to the Talk Back controls in the Center Section for further distribution

8.4 Auxiliary Send Patch Points

- **227L SEND EXT. IN (External Input):** External inputs to the 227L modules
  - Active when the EXT IN switch is engaged on the 227L module
9.0 Options Bucket

The Options Bucket is located on the right-hand side of the Center Section. It has 42 slots for API 200 Series modules. It can also accommodate the E1068L Stereo/Surround Return module for additional echo returns.

The Options Bucket can be fitted with the following modules:

- 205L Direct Input
- 212L Microphone Preamplifier
- 215L Sweep Filter
- 225L Compressor/Limiter
- 235L Noise Gate/Expander
- 550L 4-Band EQ
- 560L 10-Band Graphic EQ
- 525 Re-Issue Compressor
- 527 Compressor Limiter
- E1068L Stereo/Surround Return

Any combination of these modules may be installed.

When the Options Bucket is equipped with preamp modules (205L and/or 212L), the Upper 200 Slots in the channels are available for additional signal processing modules and may be fitted with such. If the channel Upper 200 Slots are equipped with preamps, the entire Options Bucket is available for signal processors and echo returns.

*NOTE: 500 Series modules do not fit in the Options Bucket.*

9.1 E1068L Stereo Surround Echo Return Module

The E1068L Stereo Surround Return module is a fully featured echo return with surround panning capabilities. It offers a powerful suite of controls that provides the flexibility to handle a wide range of applications.

As many as twenty-one (21) E1068L Echo Return modules can be installed in the Options Bucket.

*NOTE: The E1068L Stereo/Surround Return is two (2) units wide. Each one occupies two (2) 200 Slots in the Options Bucket and can not be fitted in a channel.*

Features

- On/Off switch
- Level control
- Stereo panning
- Surround panning
- Panning divergence control (Space)
- Mono/Stereo input
- Phase reverse (polarity inverter)
- Solo with Solo Safe
- LED VU Meter

Effects devices (or other sources) are patched to the E1068L input patch points (E1068L SURROUND RETURN).

The outputs of each E1068L feed the FX Return Surround ACAs, where the signals are summed and sent to the FX RETURN ACA OUTPUT patch points. The outputs of the FX Return Surround ACAs feed the FX RETURN SUR ACA OUT patch points only and do not directly feed the Program busses.

To feed the output of the E1068L Echo Returns to the program busses, patch the FX RETURN ACA OUTPUT patch points to the STEREO SUM BUS ACCESS IN or SURROUND SUM BUS ACCESS INPUT patch points.
The controls on the E1068L Stereo/Surround Return function as follows:

**MONO**: Sums the Left and Right inputs to the E1068L to mono
- A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**Ø (Phase Reverse)**: Inserts a Phase Reverse (Polarity Inverter) at the E1068L inputs
- A red LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**ON (On/Off switch)**: Activates the E1068L module
- A green LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**LEVEL**: Sets the E1068L output level
- Feeds the Effects Return Surround ACAs
- Feeds the Stereo and Surround Program Busses

**REAR L-R**: Left-Right Surround Pan-pot
- Sets the Rear Left-Right pan position

**F/R (Front/Rear)**: Front-Rear Pan-pot
- Sets the Front/Rear pan position

**FRONT L-R**: Left-Right Stereo Pan-pot
- Sets the Front Left-Right pan position
- May function as a Left-Center-Right Pan-pot when the LCR switch is engaged
- Stereo Left-Right panning is selected by default

**SPACE**: Sets the amount of divergence in surround pan-pot
- **Tight**: Minimum divergence (pan-pot focus is more diffuse or softer)
- **Wide**: Maximum divergence (normal panning range)
- Affects the FRONT, F/R, and REAR L/R pan-pots

**LCR PAN (Left Center Right)**: Activates Left-Center-Right panning
- Stereo Left-Right panning is selected by default
- Feeds front/center-panned audio to the Center Program Bus and removes the signal from the Left and Right Busses when engaged
- A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**SOLO**: Activates the AFL (After Fader Listen) solo function
- Feeds the stereo Solo Bus when engaged
- Non-destructive
- A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**SAFE**: Activates the Solo Safe mode
- The SAFE button protects the E1068L from being muted when the Solo-In-Place function is active and a channel is soloed
- A yellow LED indicator illuminates when engaged

**VU (Meter)**: LED meter indicates E1068L output level
9.1.1 E1068L Signal Flow for Stereo Mixing

The diagram below shows an example of routing of E1068L Echo Returns outputs for stereo mixing applications. Two 1068L modules are shown in this example, but as many as twenty-one (21) 1068L modules can feed the FX Return Active Combing Amplifiers (ACA).
9.1.2 E1068L Signal Flow for Surround Mixing

The diagram below shows an example of routing of E1068L Echo Returns outputs for surround mixing applications. Two 1068L modules are shown in this example, but as many as twenty-one (21) 1068L modules can feed the FX Return Active Combing Amplifiers (ACA).

9.1.3 E1068L Patch Points

- **E1068L SURROUND RETURN 1-9**: Inputs to the E1068L modules
- **FX RETURN SUR ACA OUT**: Outputs from the Surround Effects Return ACAs
  - All E1068L modules feed the Effects Return ACAs
9.2 Other Modules

The Options Bucket may also be fitted with the following modules:

- 205L Direct Input
- 212L Microphone Preamplifier
- 215L Sweep Filter
- 225L Compressor/Limiter
- 235L Noise Gate/Expander
- 550L 4-Band EQ
- 560L 10-Band Graphic EQ
- 525 Re-Issue Compressor
- 527 Compressor/Limiter

The Options Bucket for each Vision console is equipped and interfaced as specified by the owner. Refer to engineering staff and documentation for the specifics of each console.

The operation of these modules is covered earlier in the manual.

9.3 Options Bucket Patch Points

Patch points for 200 Slot modules in the Options Bucket may appear in the patch bay in various configurations.

- **OPTIONS LINE IN**: Options Bucket 200 Slot Input
  - Half-normalled to OPTIONS SIDE CHAIN IN

- **OPTIONS SIDE CHAIN IN**: Options Bucket 200 Slot Side-chain Input
  - Half-normalled from OPTIONS LINE IN

- **OPTIONS LINE OUT**: Options Bucket 200 Slot Line Output
  - 

*NOTE:* Patching into the OPTIONS SIDE CHAIN IN will replace the Options Line Input as the input to the module's detection path (side-chain input)
10.0 Control Group Master Faders

There are six (6) Control Group Masters (GROUP MASTERS) in the Center Section, located next to the Vision Automation control panel. These Control Group Masters do not pass audio, but are designed to control other faders and mutes on the console.

In addition to the Control Group Master faders, any other fader (input channels Fader A/B or any Program master fader) can be assigned as group masters. Group masters may be assigned to other group masters to create grand masters (not the same as the Stereo Program Bus Grand Master). Assignments are made via Vision software (see below).

Group masters can control the faders, mutes, and switches of input channels, as well as the fader of the Program and Control Group Masters. Moving the group master fader will cause the group members to follow the group master, moving proportionally according to their position and audio taper. Individual member faders may be adjusted within the group without affecting the other group members.

Each group master maybe controlled via the automation system. The system can be set to record the moves from just the group master or from the group master and group members. Refer to section 26.0 automation system for information pertaining to group automation.

Groups are stored as part of the mix files in the automation system.

Refer to section 25.0 Groups for complete details regarding the setup and operation of groups.
11.0 Solo Modes and Controls

11.1 Solo Modes

Vision consoles provide the following solo modes:

- Pre-Fader Listen (PFL)
- After-Fader Listen (AFL)
- Solo-In-Place (SIP)

Pre-fader Listen (PFL):
- The stereo Solo Bus is fed pre-fader
- Non-destructive
- Control Room monitor source is replaced with the Solo Bus
- Solo Level Control
- Mono

After Fader Listen (AFL):
- The stereo Solo Bus is fed post pan-pot (post-fader)
- Non-destructive
- Control Room monitor source is replaced with the Solo Bus
- Solo Level Control
- Stereo (Left and Right only...no Center, LFE, Surround or A/B)

Solo-In-Place (SIP):
- Destructive (all other channels/returns will mute when a SOLO button is engaged)
- Monitored via the assigned Program Busses
- Post-fader
- Panned (Stereo or Surround)
- Solo-In-Place for Fader 1 and Fader 2 may be assigned individually
- Solo-In-Place for Fader 1 and Fader 2 may operate independently or be linked

NOTE: After Fader Listen (AFL) is the default solo mode (no buttons engaged).

Solo modes are selected using the SOLO controls in the Center Section.

The selected Solo mode is activated when a SOLO button on a 1068L channel module is engaged.

Engaging the SOLO button on a E1068L Stereo/Surround Return or 227L Cue Send will activate the AFL solo mode only.

The channel SOLO buttons may be engaged in one of the following solo activation modes:

- Momentary (MOM): The solo function will be active only while a SOLO button is held down
  - One or more SOLO buttons may be engaged at once
  - The solo function will be deactivated when all SOLO buttons have been released

- Additive (ADD): Multiple SOLO buttons may be engaged at once
  - Any pressed SOLO buttons will remain engaged when released
  - Individual SOLO buttons may be disengaged by pressing a them second time
  - The solo function will be deactivated when all SOLO buttons have been released

- Latch (LATCH): Only one SOLO button may be engaged at once
  - A SOLO button will remain engaged when pressed and released
  - The SOLO button will be disengaged by pressing a it second time
  - Pressing a second SOLO button while one is already engaged will disengage the active SOLO button and engage the second one

NOTE: All engaged SOLO buttons may be disengaged by pressing the SOLO CLR button (Solo Clear).
Mix Over Solo: A “Mix Over Solo” function allows the Solo Bus to be mixed with the selected source in the Control Room monitors.

- AFL and PFL solo modes only (does not work with Solo-In-Place)
- A SOLO must be engaged to activate Mix Over Solo
- Level control

11.2 Solo Controls

The solo controls function as follows:

**SOLO LEVEL:** Sets the level of the Solo Bus feed to the Control Room monitors
- Sets AFL Solo level
- Sets PFL Solo level

**SIP FDR 1 (Solo-In-Place Fader 1):** Activates the Solo-In-Place mode of for Fader 1 solos
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

**SIP FDR 2 (Solo-In-Place Fader 2):** Activates the Solo-In-Place mode of for Fader 2 solos
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

**SIP_LINK (Solo-In-Place Link):** Links the Fader 1 and Fader 2 Solo-In-Place functions
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

**PFL (Pre Fader Listen):** Activates the Pre Fader Listen solo mode of for all solos
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

**AUX PRE MUTE:** Links the channel MUTE button with the Pre-Fader Aux Sends
- All Pre-fader Aux Sends mute when a channel MUTE button is engaged
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

**SOLO CLR (Solo Clear):** Disengages any engaged SOLO buttons
- Momentary (does not stay engaged)
- Illuminates in yellow when pressed

**MOM (Momentary):** Activates the Momentary solo activation mode
- The solo function will be active only while a SOLO button is held down
- One or more SOLO buttons may be engaged at once
- The solo function will be deactivated when all SOLO buttons have been released
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

**ADD (Additive):** Activates the Additive solo activation mode
- Multiple SOLO buttons may be engaged at once
- Any pressed SOLO buttons will remain engaged when pressed and released
- Individual SOLO buttons may be disengaged by pressing a them second time
- The solo function will be deactivated when all SOLO buttons have been released
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged
LATCH (Latch): Activates the Latch solo activation mode
- Only one SOLO button may be engaged at once
- A SOLO button will remain engaged when pressed and released
- The engaged SOLO button will be disengaged by pressing it a second time
- Pressing a second SOLO button while one is already engaged will disengage the active SOLO button and engage the second one
- The solo function will be deactivated when all SOLO buttons have been released
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

MIX OVER (Mix Over): Activates the Mix Over Solo mode
- Illuminates in green when engaged

MIX OVER SOLO: Sets the level of the active Control Room Monitor source when an AFL or PFL solo is activated
- MIX OVER button must be engaged

11.3 Solo: Normal and Solo: Groups

In addition to the normal solo functions provided by the console, two alternate solo functions are provided by the automation system:
- Solo: Normal: Mute switches activate a solo-in-place function console-wide
- Solo: Groups: Mute switches activate a solo-in-place function within established groups

Since the Program and Group Master Faders do not have SOLO switches, Solo: Normal and Solo: Groups can be used to activate a solo-in-place function from these faders.

Solo: Normal and Solo: Groups can be activated via the ACM Solo Menu or the Global Functions window in the PC software.

Solo: Normal

Solo: Normal: Replaces the function of the MUTE buttons with an additive solo-in-place function console wide
- To activate the Solo: Normal mode:
  o Select Solo: Normal from the Solo submenu in the ACM
  o Click the Solo: Normal button in the Global Functions window in the PC software
- When Solo: Normal is engaged:
  o “SN” will appear VCP main display
  o The Solo: Normal button in the Global Functions window will illuminate in yellow

When Solo: Normal is active, MUTE buttons become SOLO buttons. When a MUTE button is pressed, that channel will unmute if it was muted, and all other channels will mute. When another mute button is pressed, that channel will also unmute and the first channel will remain unmuted. The solo function is additive, not exclusive.

Changes to mutes made with Solo: Normal engaged are not recorded to automation.
Solo: Groups: Replaces the function of the MUTE buttons with an additive solo-in-place function within a current group

- To activate the Solo: Groups mode:
  - Select Solo: Groups from the Solo submenu in the ACM
  - Click the Solo: Groups button in the Global Functions window in the PC software
- When Solo: Normal is engaged:
  - "SG" will appear VCP main display
  - The Solo: Groups button in the Global Functions window will illuminate in yellow

Solo: Groups functions just like Solo: Normal (see above), except that the muting is restricted to whatever group that contains the MUTE that was pressed.

Pressing a MUTE that is not in a group will solo within the ungrouped channels.

Solo: Groups only looks at mute groups, not fader, insert or switch groups.

Changes to mutes made with Solo: Groups engaged are not recorded to automation.

Refer to section 26.7.3 ACM Main Menu for details regarding the use of the ACM menu items.

11.4 Solo Bus Access Patch Points

STEREO/SOLO SUM BUS ACCESS IN: Stereo and Solo Summing Bus Access Inputs

- Normalled to the Stereo A, B, C, and SOLO busses
- Signals patched into the STEREO SUM BUS ACCESS IN patch points will be added the bus before the Stereo and Solo ACAs
12.0 Talk Back

The Vision console provides a comprehensive Talk Back system with flexible routing and options.

The Vision console facilitates two (2) Talk Back systems:

- **Talk Back Microphone (T/B MIC):** A microphone is installed in the Meter Bridge for Control Room Talk Back
  - Routing to Cues, Studio Loudspeakers, and Program and Multitrack Busses
- **Reverse Talk Back (REV T/B):** An external microphone, typically used for studio Talk Back
  - Routing to the Control Room monitors

12.1 Control Room Talk Back

The control room Talk Back microphone is mounted the Meter Bridge. Its output is routed to the preamp included in the 227M Cue Master module. This microphone supports Control Room Talk Back.

Talk Back from the console Talk Back microphone may be routed to the following destinations:

- All 227L Cue Send modules with the T/B switch engaged
- Studio Loudspeakers
- Program and Multitrack Summing Busses

An individual level control is provided for each destination.

Talk Back to each of these destinations can be activated individually or as part of the COM PRESET group. Each destination may be assigned to the COM PRESET group individually.

12.2 Reverse Talk Back

A dedicated input is provided for a studio Talk Back microphone and preamp is provided in the 227M Cue Master module. A microphone, typically mounted in the studio, is routed to this input to support Talk Back from the studio referred to as "Reverse Talk Back."

**NOTE:** The studio Talk Back microphone is not supplied by A.P.I.

Reverse Talk Back from the microphone in the studio is routed to the Control Room monitors when Reverse Talk Back is engaged.

A level control is provided.

Reverse Talk Back can be activated individually or as part of the COM PRESET group.
12.3 Talk Back Controls

LEVELS: Level controls for the Talk Back and Reverse Talk Back feeds

TALK

REV (Reverse Talk Back): Activates Reverse Talk Back

STU (Studio): Activates Talk Back to the Studio Loudspeakers

BUS (Studio): Activates Talk Back to the Program and Multitrack Summing Busses

CUE: Activates Talk Back to the Cue Sends

All TALK buttons are momentary and illuminate in yellow when engaged.

PRESET

REV (Reverse Talk Back): Adds Reverse Talk Back to the COM PRESET group

STU (Studio): Adds the Studio Loudspeakers to the COM PRESET group

BUS: Adds the Program and Multitrack Summing Busses to the COM PRESET group

CUE: Adds the Cue Sends to the COM PRESET group

All PRESET buttons illuminate in yellow when engaged.

TALK (COM PRESET): Activates Talk Back to the destinations selected in the COM PRESET group
- Momentary
- Illuminates in yellow when pressed

12.4 Reverse Talkback Patch Points

REV T/B MIC OUT: Dedicated Reverse Talk Back microphone tie-line from studio

REV T/B PRE IN: Input to the Reverse Talk Back microphone preamplifier in the 227M Cue Master Module.
13.0 Monitor Control Sections

The Vision console provides comprehensive Control Room and Studio monitor control facilities. Features include:

- Control Room Stereo and Surround Program monitoring
- Control Room Stereo and Surround Playback monitoring
- 5.1 and 7.1 monitoring
- Fully-featured Bass Management
- Control of three (3) complete surround control room monitor systems with independent levels
- Individual 7.1 monitor solo and cut functions
- Surround Studio Program and Playback monitoring with alternate output to a 2nd set of speakers
- Monitor output calibration and test points

13.1 Stereo Monitoring

Support is provided for three (3) complete 7.1 surround control room monitoring systems. The Left and Right speakers for the active system are used for stereo monitoring.

The source for the stereo monitors may be selected from nine (9) total sources, five (5) internal or four (4) external. The following sources may be monitored in stereo:

- Stereo Program A (ST A)
- Stereo Program B (ST B)
- Stereo Program C (ST C)
- Stereo Program Grand Master (ST GM)
- Fold Down of the Surround Program (FOLD DOWN)
- Two-Track Recorder 1 Playback (2T 1)
- Two-Track Recorder 2 Playback (2T 2)
- Two-Track Recorder 3 Playback (2T 3)
- Two-Track Recorder 4 Playback (2T 4)
The following features may be applied:
- Speaker system selection
- Control Room level controls
- All Cut
- Dim with level
- Left and Right Solo and Mute
- Mono summing
- Source selection Lock
- Main and Alternate Studio Monitor feeds
- Control Room Monitor Insert

13.2 Surround Monitoring and Bass Management

Support is provided for three (3) 7.1 surround Control Room monitoring systems.

The source for the surround monitors may be selected from five (5) total sources, one (1) internal or four (4) external. The following sources may be monitored in surround:
- Surround Program (5.1 MIX)
- Six-Track Recorder 1 Playback (6T 1)
- Six-Track Recorder 2 Playback (6T 2)
- Six-Track Recorder 3 Playback (6T 3)
- Six-Track Recorder 4 Playback (6T 4)

The following features may be applied:
- Bass Management
- Speaker system selection
- Control Room level controls
- All Cut
- Dim with level
- Solo and Mute for all speakers (Left, Center, Right, Left Surround, Right Surround, LFE, A, and B)
- Front Mono summing
- Rear Mono summing
- Flip Front to Rear
- Source selection Lock
- Surround Main and Alternate Studio Monitor feeds
- Control Room Monitor Insert

13.2.1 Bass Management

The Vision console provides a comprehensive suite of Control Room monitor bass management functions and LFE routing options. These functions include:
- LFE Filter activation
- LFE Filter bypass
- Switchable LFE Filter frequencies (80 and 120 Hz)
- 5 Channel surround to LFE Filter fold down
- LFE routing to LCR channels

These functions apply only to the Control Room monitor feeds as there is no LFE program bus or ACA.

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** There is no LFE Program Bus or ACA. A LFE program output may be created to support the Low Frequency Effects (subwoofer) channel of a 5.1 or 7.1 mix, by routing appropriately filtered audio to the LFE SURROUND FADER INPUT and bypassing the LFE in the Monitor Control section. See section 7.3 LFE Feed and Master for details.

An LFE Filter is provided primarily for Control Room monitor bass management, but may be alternately used to create a LFE Surround Program channel. The LFE Filter has the following characteristics:
- Low-pass
- 80 Hz by default
- 120 Hz when the 120 HZ (80) switch in the Center Section is engaged
- 12dB/octave slope
There are two (2) bass management functions for the Control Room monitor feeds. Both techniques perform the same functions found on many surround playback systems. These functions are as follows:

5 TO LFE: A LFE monitor feed is created from the five surround monitor feeds
- A split of the outputs from the Left, Right, Center, Left Surround, and Right Surround monitor feeds is fed to the LFE Filter input
- The output of the LFE Filter is fed to the LFE monitor feed
- The LFE Program output is not fed
- Typically not used for stereo monitoring

The 5 TO LFE function allows the use of the subwoofer for bass reinforcement when a LFE channel has not been created for the Surround Program outputs or the Playback source does not contain a LFE channel.

LFE TO LCR: The LFE monitor feed is redirected to the front surround monitor feeds
- The LFE monitor feed is folded into the Left, Center, and Right monitor feeds
- The LFE monitor feed is cut

The LFE TO LCR function allows the LFE channel to be added to the front surround (LCR) monitors, while defeating the subwoofer feed. This allows monitoring of the full surround content without the use of a subwoofer.

13.2.2 LFE And Control Room Insert Controls

The controls for the LFE Filter and bass management are located in the Center Section. The Control Room Insert activation switch is included with these controls.

The LFE and Control Room Insert controls function as follows:

LFE FLTR (Filter): On/Off switch for the LFE Filter
- Activates LFE Filter
- Illuminates in green when engaged

LFE BYP (Bypass): Engages a hardwire bypass of the LFE Filter routing
- Illuminates in green when engaged

120 HZ (80): Selects between two (2) LFE Filter frequencies
- 80 Hz is the default setting (switch not engaged)
- 120 Hz is selected when this switch is engaged
- Illuminates in green when engaged

5 TO LFE: Activates the Surround to LFE fold down function
- Sums a split of the output of the L, R, C, Ls, and Rs monitor feeds to mono and routes it to the LFE Filter Input (FLT IN)
- Illuminates in green when engaged

LFE TO LCR: Activates the LFE to LCR function
- Routes the output of the LFE monitor feed to the Left, Center, and Right monitor feeds
- Defeats the LFE monitor feed
- Illuminates in green when engaged
13.2.3 LFE Filter and Control Room Insert Patch Points

**5 INS (Control Room Insert):** Activates the Surround Control Room Insert Return
- The Control Room Insert Send is always active
- The Control Room Insert Return is located Post the Monitor input Selector and Pre the Control Room Monitor level control
- The Insert Return is active only when the 5 INS button is engaged
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

**LFE FILTER IN:** Input to the LFE low-pass filter
- Three parallel non-breaking inputs
- The signals patched to these points are summed together and fed to the LFE

**FLT OUT (Filter Out):** Output of the LFE low-pass filter
- The LFE FLTR button must be engaged to activate this output
- May be routed to the Left, Center, and Right monitor feeds when the LFE TO LCR button is engaged

**SURROUND MNTR INSERT SEND:** 8-channel Control Room Monitor Insert Send
- L-R, SL-SR, C, LFE, and A/B channels are supported
- Always active

**SURROUND MNTR INSERT RETURN:** 8-channel Control Room Monitor Insert Return
- L-R, SL-SR, C, LFE, and A/B channels are supported
- Replaces the Control Room monitor feed when the C/R INS switch is engaged

The Control Room Insert is Located:
- Post Monitor Source selectors
- Pre Control Room Level control
13.3 Control Room Monitor Source Selection (MONITOR SELECT)

The Control Room MONITOR SELECT section allows the choice of Program and Playback monitor sources and contains the main Control Room monitor level control.

### Internal and External Monitor Sources

Internal and external monitor sources may be selected:
- **Internal:** Program Master outputs
- **External:** Playback returns from external record/playback devices

The following Program outputs may be selected as the Control Room monitor source:
- **5.1 MIX:** Output of the Surround Program Masters
- **FOLD DOWN:** Output from the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix
- **ST GM:** Output of the Stereo Program Grand Master
- **ST A:** Output of the Stereo A Program Master
- **ST B:** Output of the Stereo B Program Master
- **ST C:** Output of the Stereo C Program Master

**NOTE:** The 5.1 MIX Program Monitor selector supports 5.1 and 7.1 mixes.

The following Playback returns may be selected as the Control Room monitor source:
- **6T1 (6-Track 1):** Return from 8-Track recorder/playback device #1
- **6T2 (6-Track 2):** Return from 8-Track recorder/playback device #2
- **6T3 (6-Track 3):** Return from 8-Track recorder/playback device #3
- **6T4 (6-Track 4):** Return from 8-Track recorder/playback device #4
- **2T1 (2-Track 1):** Return from 2-Track recorder/playback device #1
- **2T2 (2-Track 2):** Return from 2-Track recorder/playback device #2
- **2T3 (2-Track 3):** Return from 2-Track recorder/playback device #3
- **2T4 (2-Track 4):** Return from 2-Track recorder/playback device #4

**NOTE:** The 6-track Playback Monitor selectors are eight channels wide and support 5.1 and 7.1 sources. The patch points for the surround monitor source inputs and record/playback devices are labeled “8-TRACK” in the patchbay.

### Control Room Monitor Selectors and Level Control

To select one of the Program Masters as the monitor source, the PGM MNTR (Program Monitor) must be selected. The selected Program Master source will be routed to the Control Room monitor feed.

- **PGM MNTR (Program Monitor):** Routes the output of the selected Program Master to the Control Room monitor feed
  - Illuminates in green when engaged
To select the return from one of the Record/Playback devices as the monitor source, the PLAY MNTR (Playback Monitor) must be selected. The return from the selected Record/Playback device will be routed to the Control Room monitor feed.

**PLAY MNTR (Playback Monitor):** Routes the output of the selected Playback return to the Control Room monitor feed
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

### Program Monitor Selectors (PRG MNTR)

- **ST C (Stereo C):** Selects the output of Stereo Program Master C as the Program Monitor source
- **ST B (Stereo B):** Selects the output of Stereo Program Master B as the Program Monitor source
- **ST A (Stereo A):** Selects the output of Stereo Program Master A as the Program Monitor source
- **ST GM (Stereo Grand Master):** Selects the output of Stereo Grand Master as the Program Monitor source
- **FOLD DOWN:** Selects the output of Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix as the Program Monitor source
- **5.1 MIX:** Selects the output of 5.1 (or 7.1) Surround Mix as the Program Monitor source
- **PGM MNTR (Program Monitor):** Routes the output of the selected Program Master to the Control Room monitor feed

All Program Monitor source selectors illuminate in green when engaged.

**NOTE:** The 5.1 MIX Program Monitor selector supports 5.1 and 7.1 mixes.
Playback Monitor Selectors (PLAY MNTR)

2T4 (2-Track 4): Selects the return from 2-Track Record/Playback device #4 as the Playback Monitor source

2T3 (2-Track 3): Selects the return from 2-Track Record/Playback device #3 as the Playback Monitor source

2T2 (2-Track 2): Selects the return from 2-Track Record/Playback device #2 as the Playback Monitor source

2T1 (2-Track 1): Selects the return from 2-Track Record/Playback device #1 as the Playback Monitor source

6T4 (6-Track 4): Selects the return from 8-Track Record/Playback device #4 as the Playback Monitor source

6T3 (6-Track 3): Selects the return from 8-Track Record/Playback device #3 as the Playback Monitor source

6T2 (6-Track 2): Selects the return from 8-Track Record/Playback device #2 as the Playback Monitor source

6T1 (6-Track 1): Selects the return from 8-Track Record/Playback device #1 as the Playback Monitor source

PLAY MNTR (Playback Monitor): Routes the output of the selected Playback return to the Control Room monitor feed

All Playback Monitor source selectors illuminate in yellow when engaged.

NOTE: The 6-track Playback Monitor selectors are eight channels wide and support 5.1 and 7.1 sources. The patch points for the surround monitor source inputs and record/playback devices are labeled “8-TRACK” in the patchbay.

The selected Control Room monitor source may be locked by engaging the SEL LOCK button.

SEL LOCK (Selection Lock): Locks the selected Control Room monitor source
- Prevents the Control Room monitor source from being changed
- Illuminates in red when engaged

C/R LEVEL (Control Room Level): Level control for the selected Control Room monitor system
- $\infty$dB to 0dB range
- Sets the level to the selected Control Room monitor system
- Fed from the Monitor Source selectors
- Primary level control for the Main and Alternate Control Room Monitors
- Alternate monitor systems 1 and 2 have individual level trims
13.3.2 Control Room Monitor Insert

An eight-channel insert is provided for the Control Room monitor system. The Control Room Monitor Insert allows the insertion of stereo and surround signal processing before the Control Room monitor feed.

When activated, the Control Room Monitor Insert applies to all three Control Room monitor systems.

The Control Room Insert is activated by engaging the C/R INS button in the LFE and C/R INSERT section of the Center Section.

5 INS (Control Room Insert): Activates the Surround Control Room Insert Return
- The Control Room Insert Send is always active
- The Control Room Insert Return is located Post the Monitor input Selector and Pre the Control Room Monitor level control
- The Insert Return is active only when the C/R INS button is engaged
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

13.3.3 Program and Playback Monitor Selector Patch Points

For clarity purposes, the Control Room Program and Playback monitor source selectors and their associated patch points are shown together.

STEREO BSTR OUTPUTS (Stereo Booster Outputs): Feeds the ST A, ST B, and ST C (Stereo A, B, and C) Program Monitor Selectors
- Outputs from the Stereo Master Fader Boosters
- Post Master Fader
- Half-normalled to STEREO GM SELECT IN (Stereo Grand Master Selector inputs)

GM BSTR OUT (Grand Master Booster Outputs): Feeds the ST GM (Stereo Grand Master) Program Monitor Selector
- Outputs from the Stereo Grand Master Fader Boosters
- Post Grand Master Fader
- Half-normalled to 2T FEED IN

Lt Rt OUT (Left Total Right Total Outputs): Feeds the FOLD DOWN (Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix) Program Monitor Selector
- Output of the Lt Rt Matrix
- Also feeds the GM Selector

SURROUND BSTR OUT (Surround Booster Outputs): Feeds the 5.1 MIX Program Monitor Selector
- Outputs from the Surround Master Fader Boosters
- Post Surround Master Faders
- Half-normalled to SURROUND FEED IN
2T 1-4 OUT (2-Track Outputs 1-4): Returns from the external 2-Track record/playback device outputs
- Half-normalled to 2 TRACK 1-4 CONTROL ROOM MNTR IN

2 TRACK CONTROL ROOM MNTR IN (2-Track Control Room Monitor Inputs): Feeds the Control Room monitor stereo Playback source selectors
- Feeds the 2T1, 2T2, 2T3, and 2T4 Playback Monitor Source Selectors
- Half-normalled from 2T 1-4 OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the 2-Track Monitor Selectors with the patch

8 TRACK 1-4 OUT (8-Track Outputs 1-4): Returns from the external 8-Track record/playback device outputs
- Half-normalled to 8 TRACK 1-4 CONTROL ROOM MNTR IN

8 TRACK CONTROL ROOM MNTR IN (8-Track Control Room Monitor Inputs): Feeds the Control Room monitor surround Playback source selectors
- Feeds the 6T1, 6T2, 6T3, and 6T4 Playback Monitor Source Selectors
- Half-normalled from 8 TRACK 1-4 OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the 6-Track Monitor Selectors with the patch cord signal

SURROUND MNTR INSERT SEND (Surround Monitor Insert Send): 8-channel Control Room Monitor Insert Send
- L-R, SL-SR, C, LFE, and A-B channels are supported
- Always active

SURROUND MNTR INSERT RETURN (Surround Monitor Insert RETURN): 8-channel Control Room Monitor Insert Return
- L-R, SL-SR, C, LFE, and A-B channels are supported
- Replaces the Control Room monitor feed when the C/R INS switch is engaged

The Control Room Insert is Located:
- Post Monitor Source selectors
- Pre Control Room Level control
13.4 Control Room Speaker Solo and Mute Controls

An individual Solo and Mute is provided for each speaker output feed.

The SOLO and CUT switches are labeled as follows:

- **LEFT**: Left front Control Room monitor
- **CNTR (Center)**: Center front Control Room monitor
- **RIGHT**: Right front Control Room monitor
- **SUR L (Surround Left)**: Left rear Control Room monitor
- **SUR R (Surround Right)**: Right rear Control Room monitor
- **LFE (Low Frequency Effects)**: Subwoofer Control Room monitor
- **A**: A Control Room monitor
- **B**: B Control Room monitor

Control Room CUT switches are linked to the Control Room Monitor source selectors. The CUT switches will activate automatically depending on the selected Control Room Monitor source. If a stereo source is selected the CNTR, SUR L, SUR R, LFE, A, and B monitor feeds will be cut. If a surround source is selected, the needed speaker feed will be uncut.

**CONTROL ROOM PRESET LEVEL ADJUST trim-pots**: Sets the level of each speaker output feed for the C/R CAL (Control Room Calibrate) switch

13.5 Control Room Monitor System Selection (CONTROL ROOM)

The Vision console provides support for three (3) complete 7.1 surround Control Room monitoring systems. The Left and Right speakers for the active system are used for stereo monitoring.

The CONTROL ROOM section of the center section contains the primary controls for the three Control Room Monitor systems:

- **MAIN SPKR (Main Speakers)**: Main Control Room monitor system
- **ALT 1 (Alternate 1)**: Alternate Control Room monitor system #1 (mid-fields)
- **ALT 2 (Alternate 2)**: Alternate Control Room monitor system #2 (near-fields)

ALT 1 and 2 have trim controls for matching levels between the three systems.

A calibrated Control Room monitor level (85 dB) may be set for film work and other purposes. The preset level is activated by engaging the C/R CAL (Control Room Calibrate) button.

Monitor CUT and a DIM control with variable level may be applied to the active Control Room Monitor system.

The Front and Rear speaker feeds may be summed to mono independently.

The Front and Rear speakers may be reversed (Flipped) Front to Rear, Rear to Front.
The feed for each surround speaker (L, C, R, Ls, Rs, LFE, A, B) may be soloed or muted individually. (Refer to 13.5 Surround Monitor Controls for details.)

### 13.5.1 Control Room Monitor System Controls

**MAIN SPKR (Main Speakers):** Routes the selected Monitor Source to the Main Control Room monitor system
- Illuminates in green when engaged

**ALT 1 (Alternate 1) trim:** Trims the output level of the Alternate 1 Control Room monitor system
- $-\infty$dB to $+6$dB range
- $0$ dB equals unity gain

**ALT 1 (Alternate 1) switch:** Routes the selected Monitor Source to the Alternate 1 Control Room monitor system
- Illuminates in green when engaged

**ALT 2 (Alternate 2) trim:** Trims the output level of the Alternate 2 Control Room monitor system
- $-\infty$dB to $+6$dB range
- $0$ dB equals unity gain

**ALT 2 (Alternate 2) switch:** Routes the selected Monitor Source to the Alternate 2 Control Room monitor system
- Illuminates in green when engaged

**ALL CUT:** Cuts the feed to all Control Room speaker feeds
- Illuminates in red when engaged

**DIM:** Activates the Control Room monitor Dim function
- Attenuates the output to the active Control Room monitor system by the amount set with the DIM LEVEL
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

**DIM LEVEL:** Sets the amount of attenuation applied when the DIM button is engaged
- $-\infty$dB to $0$dB range

**C/R CAL (Control Room Calibration):** Activates a preset level for the active Control Room monitor system
- The calibrated level for each speaker feed is set with trim-pots located below the Speaker Solo and mute controls
- Illuminates in yellow when engaged

**FRONT MONO:** Sums the Left, Center, and Right speaker feeds to mono
- Left and Right speaker feeds are summed to mono when monitoring a stereo source
- Illuminates in red when engaged

**REAR MONO:** Sums the Left Surround and Right Surround speaker feeds to mono
- Does not affect the A-B
- Illuminates in red when engaged
13.5.2 Control Room Monitor Output and Amplifier Input Patch Points

For clarity purposes, the Control Room monitor output selectors and their associated patch points are shown together.

**FLIP FR/R (Flip Front/Rear):** Reverses the Front and Rear speaker feeds
- The Front speaker feeds are routed to the Rear speakers
- The Rear speaker feeds are routed to the Front speakers
- The A-B speaker feeds are not affected
- Illuminates in red when engaged

**CAUTION:** Extreme caution should be used when patching into the SURROUND MAIN CR MNTR AMP INPUT patch points as these patches will bypass the Control Room volume control.

**SURROUND MAIN CR MNTR OUT**
(Surround Main Control Room Monitor Outputs): Control Room Main Monitor output feeds
- Active only when the MAIN SPKR (Main Speakers) button is engaged
- Half-normalled to SURROUND MAIN CR AMP INPUT

**SURROUND MAIN CR AMP INPUT**
(Surround Main Control Room Amplifier Inputs): Feeds the inputs of the Control Room Main Monitor amplifiers
- Half-normalled from SURROUND MAIN CR MNTR OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Main Monitor amps with the patch cord signal

**SURROUND ALT 1 CR MNTR OUT**
(Surround Alternate 1 Control Room Monitor Outputs): Control Room Alternate 1 Monitor output feeds
- Active only when the ALT 1 (Alternate 1 Speakers) button is engaged
- Half-normalled to SURROUND ALT 1 CR AMP INPUT

**SURROUND ALT 1 CR AMP INPUT**
(Surround Alternate 1 Control Room Amplifier Inputs): Feeds the inputs of the Control Room Alternate 1 Monitor amplifiers
- Half-normalled from SURROUND ALT 1 CR MNTR OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Alt 1 Monitor amps with the patch cord signal
CAUTION: Exercise great care when patching into any of the Amplifier Input (AMP IN) patch-points. There is no level control between these patch-points and the inputs to the monitor system amplifiers. Patching unattenuated signals into these patch points can result in very loud output from the Control Room monitor system.

### 13.6 5.1 Test Points

A pair of Test Points are mounted in the Center Section for Control Room monitor output calibration.

**C/R TEST POINTS (Control Room Test Points) Selector**: Selects the monitor output for measurement
- L = Left
- C = Center
- R = Right
- SL = Left Surround
- SR = Right Surround
- LFE

**NEGATIVE AND POSITIVE (Black and Red) Test Points**: Banana jacks for testing the selected monitor output feed
13.7 Studio Monitor Source Selection (STUDIO) and Level Control

Studio monitor feeds are provided for two (2) surround Studio monitor systems. There is one surround Studio monitor output that normally feeds the main Studio monitor system. The output can be switched to feed an Alternate Studio monitor system instead of the main system.

The Studio monitor systems can be fed from the following sources:

- **C/R PLAY (Control Room Playback):** The selected Control Room monitor Playback source is routed to the Studio loudspeakers
- **C/R PGM (Control Room Program):** The selected Control Room monitor Program source is routed to the Studio loudspeakers
- **EXT IN (External Input):** The signal from the SURROUND STUDIO EXT MNTR INPUT patch points is routed to the Studio loudspeakers

### 13.7.1 Studio Monitor Controls

- **C/R PLAY (Control Room Playback):** The Playback source selected for the Control Room monitors is routed to the Studio monitor feed
  - Changing the Control Room monitor Playback source will change the feed to the Studio monitors if C/R PLAY is engaged
  - Illuminates in green when engaged

- **C/R PGM (Control Room Program):** The Program source selected for the Control Room monitors is routed to the Studio monitor feed
  - Changing the Control Room monitor Program source will change the feed to the Studio monitors if C/R PGM is engaged
  - Illuminates in green when engaged

- **EXT IN (External Input):** The signal from the SURROUND STUDIO EXT MNTR IN patch points is routed to the Studio monitor feed
  - Illuminates in green when engaged

- **STU CUT (Studio Cut):** Cuts the feed to all Studio speaker feeds
  - Illuminates in red when engaged

- **STUDIO LEVEL:** Level control for the Studio monitor outputs
  - Sets the level for the Studio monitor system and Alternate Output
  - Fed from the Studio monitor Source selectors
  - -∞dB to -2dBu range

- **ALT OUT (Alternate Output):** Activates the Studio monitor Alternate outputs
  - Activates an additional set of studio monitors
  - Routes the selected Studio monitor source to the SURROUND ALT STUDIO MNTR AMP IN patch points
  - The feed to the main Studio monitors is not cut
  - Illuminates in green when engaged
13.7.2 Studio Monitor Output and Amplifier Input Patch Points

**CAUTION:** Exercise great care when patching into **any** of the Amplifier Input (AMP IN) patch points. There is no level control between these patch points and the inputs to the monitor system amplifiers. Patching unattenuated signals into these patch points can result in very loud output from the Control Room monitor system.

**SURROUND EXT STUDIO MNTR INPUT (Surround External Studio Monitor Inputs):**
- Allows an external surround source to be routed to the Studio monitor EXT IN source selector
- Active only when the EXT IN switch in the Studio monitor controls is engaged

**SURROUND STUDIO MNTR OUT (Surround Studio Monitor Outputs):**
- Half-normalled to SURROUND STUDIO MNTR AMP INPUT
- Feeds the SURROUND ALT STUDIO MNTR AMP IN patch points when the ALT OUT button in the Studio monitor controls is engaged

**SURROUND STUDIO MNTR AMP INPUT (Surround Studio Monitor Amplifier Inputs):**
- Feeds the inputs of the Studio Monitor amplifiers
- Half-normalled from SURROUND STUDIO MNTR OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Studio monitor amps with the patch cord signal

**SURROUND ALT STUDIO MNTR AMP IN (Surround Alternate Studio Monitor Amplifier Inputs):**
- Fed from the SURROUND STUDIO MNTR OUT patch points when the ALT OUT button in the Studio monitor controls is engaged
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Alternate Studio monitor amps with the patch cord signal

**CAUTION:** Extreme caution should be used when patching into the SURROUND STUDIO MNTR AMP INPUT patch points as these patches will bypass the Studio volume control.

**CAUTION:** Extreme caution should be used when patching into the SURROUND ALT STUDIO MNTR AMP IN patch points as these patches will bypass the Studio volume control.
14.0 User Buttons

Four (4) programmable USER buttons are provided to facilitate custom features. The programming of these buttons is unique to each installation. Please refer to the facilities engineering documentation and staff for details of the specific installation.

Each USER button functions as follows:
- Activates a contact closure when engaged
- Toggle function
- Illuminates in white when engaged

Changing the location of the upper channel 200 Slots between the Fader 1 and Fader 2 audio paths in groups of 16 channels is an example of USER button programming.
15.0 Oscillator/Pink Noise Generator

An Oscillator and Pink Noise generator is provided to generate test signals and tones for calibration and trouble-shooting.

The Oscillator/Pink Noise generator has the following features:
- Pink Noise with output level
- Sine Wave with output level
- Selectable frequencies
- 20 Hz to 20 kHz

The Oscillator/Pink Noise Generator can be routed to feed:
- Multitrack Summing Busses 1-24
- All Stereo and Surround Program Busses
- All Busses may be fed simultaneously

15.1 Oscillator/Pink Noise Generator Controls

**PINK**: Activates the Pink Noise generator
- Dims the Control Room Monitors when engaged
- Illuminates in white when engaged

**PINK NOISE**: Sets the output level of the Pink Noise generator

**OSC (Oscillator) button**: Activates the sine wave Oscillator
- Dims the Control Room Monitors when engaged
- Illuminates in white when engaged

**OSC (Oscillator) level**: Sets the output level of the sine wave Oscillator

**FREQUENCY**: Selects the frequency of the sine wave Oscillator
- 20 Hz
- 50 Hz
- 100 Hz
- 300 Hz
- 500 Hz
- 1 kHz
- 2 kHz
- 3 kHz
- 5 kHz
- 8 kHz
- 10 kHz
- 20 kHz

**TO BUS**: Routes the output of the Oscillator/Pink Noise generator to Multitrack Summing Busses 1-24
- Illuminates in white when engaged

**TO ST/5.1 (Stereo/5.1)**: Routes the output of the Oscillator/Pink Noise generator to Stereo Program Busses A, B, and C and the Surround Program Bus.
- Illuminates in white when engaged

**CAUTION**: Exercise great care when activating and routing the Oscillator/Pink Noise Generator. Cue systems and Studio monitors should be CUT and the Control Room monitors should be turn down to a low level and/or Dimmed.
15.2 Oscillator/Pink Noise Generator Patch Points

**OSC OUT (Oscillator Output):** Output of the Oscillator/Pink Noise generator
- Active when either the PINK or OSC buttons are engaged
- Independent of routing to Busses
16.0 Meters and Peak Indicators

The Vision console provides the following options for monitoring levels:

- VU Meter Bridge
- Channel Peak Indicators
- Pinguin Surround Meter software
- Module meters

In combination, these meter options provide a complete suite of metering tools for any application.

Auxiliary and Cue Send levels are displayed on the 227L Cue Send module LED meters.

The following 200 Series modules have built-in LED output meters:

- 205L Direct Input
- 212L Microphone Preamp

The following 200 Series modules have built-in LED gain reduction meters:

- 225L Compressor/Limiter
- 235L Noise Gate/Expander

16.1 VU Meter Bridge

The Meter Bridge is populated only with VU meters.

The Meter Bridge provides the ability to monitor the levels of the following signal paths:

- Channel (Fader 1, Fader 2, Direct Out)
- Multitrack Summing Bus
- Stereo and Surround Program Busses
- Solo Bus
- Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix

The Meter Bridge has two sections:

- Channel Meters
- Program Meters

NOTE: Auxiliary and Cue Send levels are displayed on the 227L Cue Send module LED meters.

16.1.1 Channel Meters

The Channel Meters are organized in banks of sixteen (16), one for each installed channel bucket.

The Channel Meters are stacked in pairs with 1 over 2, 3 over 4, and so on.

Each Channel Meter can be fed from the following points:

- Fader 1 Channel Input
- Fader 2 Channel Input
- Direct Output
- Multitrack Summing Bus 1-24

The Channel Meter is fed from the Fader 1 Channel Input by default (no buttons engaged).
See Meter Controls later in the chapter for detailed meter routing information.

### 16.1.2 Program Meters

A full set of Program Meters is installed above the Master Faders and Center Section.

The Program Meters can be fed from the following points:
- Stereo Program Grand Master outputs
- Surround Program Master outputs
- Solo Bus
- Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix outputs

The Program Meters are organized as follows:
- LEFT and RIGHT (SOLO)
- CENTER
- LFE
- LEFT and RIGHT SURROUND
- LEFT and RIGHT (Lt Rt)

Under normal circumstances, the Program Meters display the level of the Stereo/Surround Program Master outputs.

The LEFT and RIGHT (SOLO) meters are used for stereo only applications.

When a PFL or AFL SOLO is engaged, the LEFT and RIGHT (SOLO) meters display the output of the Solo Bus.

The LEFT and RIGHT (Lt Rt) meters display the output of the A/B Program Master. When the output of the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix is engaged, the LEFT and RIGHT (Lt Rt) meters display the Left Total and Right Total output of the matrix.

A -10 dB attenuator can be inserted before the Program Meters (MAIN VU 0=+10) for better resolution of high-level signals.

The ballistics of the Program Meters can be changed from VU to peak hold (MAIN VU PEAK).

### 16.1.3 Meter Controls (METER SELECT)

**METER SELECT**: The feed to the Channel Meter and Program Meter ballistics are determined by the METER SELECT controls in the Center Section.
The METER SELECT controls function as follows:

**VU FDR 1 (Fader 1):** Assigns the channel meters to the Fader 1 Channel Input
- Illuminates in green when engaged

**VU FDR 2 (Fader 2):** Assigns the channel meters to the Fader 2 Channel Input
- Illuminates in green when engaged

**VU DIR (Direct Output):** Assigns the channel meters to the channel Direct Output
- Illuminates in green when engaged

**VU BUS 1-24 (Direct Output):** Assigns the channel meters to the outputs of Multitrack Summing Busses 1-24
- Illuminates in green when engaged

**MAIN VU 0 = +10:** Sets the Program (MAIN) Meters VU scale to 0 VU equals +14 dBu
- Allows accurate level indication for signals hotter than +3 VU
- A -10 dB pad is inserted before the meters, off-setting the scale by 10 dB
- 0 VU equals +4 dBu when not engaged
- Illuminates in green when engaged

**MAIN VU PEAK:** Changes the ballistics Program (MAIN) meters from VU to Peak
- A peak-hold circuit feeds the meters
- -7 VU = +4 dBu
- The decay rate is fixed and slow
- Illuminates in green when engaged

---

### 16.2 Channel Peak Indicators and Reference Level Control

Each channel is equipped with a LED Peak Indicator in each path (Fader 1 and Fader 2).

**PEAK:** A red LED illuminates when the preset Peak Reference level is reached in the audio path

The Peak Reference Level is selected by the PEAK REFERENCE selector in the Center Section.

**PEAK REFERENCE:** Sets the Peak Reference level for the channel Peak Indicators
- +4 dBu to +24 dBu Range
- 2 dB increments
16.3 Power Supply Voltage Indicators

LED Voltage Indicators are provided for up to three (s) power supply units (PSU):
- A
- B
- C

The number of PSUs installed is determined by the size of the console. Voltage LEDs illuminate only when a PSU is installed and powered up.

A LED is provided for each of the following Voltages:
- +25 volts
- -25 volts
- +16 volts
- -16 volts
- +24 volts
- +3.3 volts
- +48 volts
- +12 volts (A)
- +12 volts (B)
- +7.5 volts (C)

LED Voltage Indicators provide a quick visual indication of the status of the console and are most often used in maintenance and trouble-shooting applications.

16.4 Pinguin Meter Software

Every Vision console comes with Pinguin Surround Meter software that runs on the Vision computer. This software provides comprehensive stereo and surround meter functions.

Any audio that is fed to the Program Meters is also fed to the Pinquin meters.

The Pinquin software is fed from the outputs of the Surround Program meter buffer amplifiers. An audio harness is fed directly from the meter bridge to a card in the automation computer. The Pinquin meter does not appear in the patch bay.

Please refer to the Pinguin software manual for operational details.
17.0 Patch Bay

The Vision Patch Bay provides a comprehensive set of patch points that support all of the systems and functions the console provides.

The Patch Bay is mounted in an external equipment rack (not supplied) and is not mounted within the console Mainframe.

The Patch Bay has several sections that support different sections of the console and studio. These sections are as follows:

- Channel Patch Bay
- Multitrack Summing Bus Patch Bay
- Upper System Patch Bay
- Lower System Patch Bay (with Phase Reverse and Multiples)
- Custom User Patch Bay (not shown)
17.1 Patch Bay Normals

Outputs: All output Patch Points "split" when a patch cord is inserted. In other words, the signal continues to its Normalled destination, as well as through the inserted patch cord, in essence creating a "Y-cord."

NOTE: The MIC TIE LINE OUT Patch Points are the only Patch Points that "break" when a patch cord is inserted.

Inputs: All input Patch Points "break" when a patch cord is inserted. In other words, the signal is diverted through the inserted patch cord and does not continue on to its normalled destination.

17.2 Channel Patch Bay

There is a comprehensive set of Patch Points associated with the complete Vision channel including:

- Microphone Tie Lines
- Upper 200 Slots
- Lower 200 Slots
- 500 Slot
- 1068L Input module (Fader 1 and Fader 2 audio path)
- Multitrack Recorder Returns

IMPORTANT NOTE: To accommodate the space restrictions of this manual, only the first eight (8) patch points are shown for each row. The total number of these points in an actual patch bay will be determined by frame size. For example, a 48 channel frame will have 48 patch points for each of sections outlined below.
17.2.1 Complete Channel Patch Points

**MIC TIE LINE OUT**: Studio Microphone Tie-line Outputs
- Fully-normalled to MIC PREAMP IN

**MIC PREAMP IN**: Connection point to the Preamp Input (Upper 200 Slot or Options Bucket In)
- Feeds the preamp input
- Fully-normalled from MIC TIE LINE OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the mic tie-line feed to the preamp with the patch cord signal.
- Not used with 205L Direct Input Module

**COMP IN**: Compressor Input (200 Slot Input)
- Half-normalled to COMP SIDE CHAIN IN

**COMP SIDE CHAIN IN**: Compressor Side-Chain Input (200 Slot Side-chain Input)
- Half-normalled from COMP IN

**COMP OUT**: Compressor Output (200 Slot Output)
- Returns Pre or Post EQ in the programmed audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2)

**NOTE**: Patching into the COMP SIDE CHAIN IN will replace the Compressor Input as the input to the module’s detection path (side-chain)

**GATE IN**: Gate Input (200 Slot Input)
- Half-normalled to KEY INPUT

**KEY IN**: Gate Key Input (200 Slot Key Input)
- Half-normalled from GATE IN

**GATE OUT**: Gate Output (200 Slot Output)
- Returns Pre or Post EQ in the programmed audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2)

**NOTE**: Patching into the KEY INPUT will replace the Gate Input as the input to the module’s detection path (key input)

**LOWER 200 IN**: Lower 200 Slot Input
- Half-normalled to LOWER 200 SIDE CHAIN IN

**LOWER 200 SIDE CHAIN IN**: Lower 200 Slot Side-chain Input
- Half-normalled from LOWER 200 IN

**LOWER 200 OUT**: Lower 200 Slot Output
- Returns Pre or Post EQ in the programmed audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2) (See 200 Slot Patching below)

**NOTE**: Patching into the SIDE CHAIN IN will replace the Lower 200 Input as the input to the module’s detection path (side-chain input)
**MIC PREAMP OUTPUT**: Preamplifier Output (Upper 200 Slot or Options Bucket Out)
- Feeds the input to the channel Input Selector switch (MIC and TAPE) in both paths (Fader 1 and Fader 2)
- The MIC PREAMP OUTPUT is the default source for Fader 2
- Fader 1 will receive the MIC PREAMP OUTPUT when the Fader 1 MIC switch is engaged
- Both paths may receive the signal from MIC PREAMP OUTPUT simultaneously

**MULTITAPE OUTPUT**: Multitrack Recorder Output (Multitrack Return)
- Feeds the input to the channel Input Selector switch (MIC and TAPE) in both paths (Fader 1 and Fader 2)
- The MULTITAPE OUTPUT is the default source for Fader 1
- Fader 2 will receive the MULTITAPE OUTPUT when the Fader 2 TAPE switch is engaged
- Both paths may receive the signal from MULTITAPE OUTPUT simultaneously

**FADER 2 CHANNEL INPUT**: Fader 2 audio path input
- Replaces the feed to the Fader 2 Channel Input
  
The FADER 2 CHANNEL INPUT is located:
  - Post the Input Selector switch or the 200 Slot Output if so programmed
  - Pre EQ

**FADER 2 INSERT SEND**: Fader 2 Insert Send
- Always active

**FADER 2 INSERT RETURN**: Fader 2 Insert Return
- Replaces the feed to the channel Fader Input when the Fader 2 INS switch is engaged
  
The Fader 2 Insert is located:
  - Post EQ or the 200 Slot Output if so programmed
  - Pre FADER 2 FDR INPUT

**FADER 2 FDR INPUT**: Fader 2 Fader Input
- Replaces the feed to the Fader 2 Fader Input
  
The Fader 2 Fader Input is located:
  - Post Insert Return
  - Pre Phase Reverse (Polarity Inverter)

**FADER 1 CHANNEL INPUT**: Fader 1 audio path input
- Replaces the feed to the Fader 1 Channel Input
  
The FADER 1 CHANNEL INPUT is located:
  - Post the Input Selector switch or the 200 Slot Output if so programmed
  - Pre EQ
IMPORTANT NOTE: It is possible to patch round the Equalizer by patching the output of the Input Source (preamp or multitrack return) directly to the FADER Input for the desired audio path. This will also bypass the 200 Slot routing and insert for that path.

17.2.2 Channel Patch Points for Multitrack Recording

The next two sections will show the channel patch points normally associated with each path during a typical multitrack recording session. The following conditions apply:

- 212L Mic Preamp, 225L Compressor, and 550L EQ are fitted in their respective slots
- Input Selectors are in their default positions (Fader 2 MIC, Fader 1 TAPE)
- The EQ is assigned to Fader 2 and is engaged
- The multitrack recorder is patched to be fed from the Direct Output (not shown)
- The Direct Output is assigned to Fader 2 (DIR switch engaged) and patched to a multitrack recorder
- The Lower 200 Slot is programmed to be Pre EQ in Fader 1
Fader 2 Patch Points (Multitrack Send Audio Path)

The patch points below are the patch points normally associated with the Fader 2 audio path during a typical multitrack recording session. In this scenario, Fader 2 is used to route microphone inputs to a multitrack recorder via the Direct Output.

**MIC TIE LINE OUT**: Studio Microphone Tie-line Outputs
- Fully-normalled to MIC PREAMP IN

**MIC PREAMP IN**: Connection point to the Preamp Input (Upper 200 Slot or Options Bucket In)
- Feeds the preamp input
- Fully-normalled from MIC TIE LINE OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the mic tie-line feed to the preamp with the patch cord signal.
- Not used with 205L Direct Input module

**MIC PREAMP OUTPUT**: Preamplifier Output (Upper 200 Slot or Options Bucket Out)
- Feeds the input to the channel Input Selector switch (MIC and TAPE) in both paths (Fader 1 and Fader 2)
- The MIC PREAMP OUTPUT is the default source for Fader 2
- Fader 1 will receive the MIC PREAMP OUTPUT when the Fader 1 MIC switch is engaged
- Both paths may receive the signal from MIC PREAMP OUTPUT simultaneously

**FADER 2 CHANNEL INPUT**: Fader 2 audio path input
- Replaces the feed to the Fader 2 Channel Input

The FADER 2 CHANNEL INPUT is located:
- Post the Input Selector switch or the 200 Slot Output if so programmed
- Pre EQ

**EQUALIZER INPUT**: Equalizer Input (500 Slot In)
- Replaces the feed to the Equalizer Input
- Post the CHANNEL INPUT

**EQUALIZER OUTPUT**: Equalizer Output (500 Slot Out)
- Always active

The Equalizer is located:
- Post the CHANNEL INPUT
- Pre INSERT SEND or the 200 Slot Input if so programmed
- Assignable to Fader 1 or Fader 2 audio path

**FADER 2 INSERT SEND**: Fader 2 Insert Send
- Always active

**FADER 2 INSERT RETURN**: Fader 2 Insert Return
- Replaces the feed to the channel Fader Input when the Fader 2 INS switch is engaged

The Fader 2 Insert is Located:
- Post EQ or the 200 Slot Output if so programmed
- Pre FADER 2 FDR INPUT
The patch points below are the Patch Points normally associated with the Fader 1 audio path during a typical multitrack recording session. In this scenario, Fader 1 is used to route multitrack returns to a mix bus (not shown).

**MULTITAPE OUTPUT:** Multitrack Recorder Output (Multitrack Return)
- Feeds the input to the channel Input Selector switch (MIC and TAPE) in both paths (Fader 1 and Fader 2)
- The MULTITAPE OUTPUT is the default source for Fader 1
- Fader 2 will receive the MULTITAPE OUTPUT when the Fader 2 TAPE switch is engaged
- Both paths may receive the signal from MULTITAPE OUTPUT simultaneously

**COMP IN:** Compressor Input (200 Slot Input)
- Half-normalled to COMP SIDE CHAIN IN

**COMP SIDE CHAIN IN:** Compressor Side-Chain Input (200 Slot Side-chain Input)
- Half-normalled from COMP IN

**COMP OUT:** Compressor Output (200 Slot Output)
- Returns Pre or Post EQ in the programmed audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2)

**FADER 1 CHANNEL INPUT:** Fader 1 audio path input
- Replaces the feed to the Fader 1 Channel Input
The FADER 1 CHANNEL INPUT is located:
- Post the Input Selector switch or the 200 Slot Output if so programmed
- Pre EQ

**FADER 1 INSERT SEND:** Fader 1 Insert Send
- Always active

**FADER 1 INSERT RETURN:** Fader 1 Insert Return
- Replaces the feed to the channel Fader Input when the Fader 1 INS switch is engaged
The Fader 1 Insert is Located:
- Post EQ or the 200 Slot Output if so programmed
- Pre FADER 1 FDR INPUT
17.3 Multitrack Summing Bus/Multitrack Send Patch Bay

The Multitrack Summing Bus/Multitrack Send Patch Bay supports the outputs of Multitrack Summing Bus1-24 and the sends to the multitrack recorder.

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** To accommodate the space restrictions of this manual, only the first eight (8) BUS OUTPUT and MULTITRACK IN patch points are shown. The total number of these points in an actual patch bay will be determined by frame size.

17.4 Upper System Patch Bay

The Upper System Patch Bay contains patch points that support the following:
- 227L Cue Send modules output and external input
- Stereo Program ACAs and Master Faders
- Stereo Grand Master
- Surround Program ACAs and Master Faders
- 2-Track and 8-Track Mix Recorder Feeds
- Lt Rt Outputs

17.4.1 227L Cue Send Patch Points

**227L SEND OUT:** Output of the 227L Cue Send modules

**227L SEND EXT. IN (External Input):**
- Active when the EXT IN switch is engaged on the 227L module
17.4.2 Stereo Program Patch Points

STEREO ACA OUTPUTS: Stereo Active Combining Amplifier outputs
- Half-normalled to STEREO FADER INPUTS

STEREO FADER INPUTS: Stereo Master Fader inputs
- Feeds the stereo Master Fader inputs
- Half-normalled from STEREO ACA OUTPUTS
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Stereo Master Faders with the patch cord signal.

STEREO BSTR OUTPUTS: Stereo Booster outputs
- Half-normalled to STEREO GM SELECT IN

STEREO GM SELECT IN: Stereo Grand Master selector inputs
- Feeds the Stereo Grand Master Select inputs
- Half-normalled from STEREO BSTR OUTPUTS
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Stereo Grand Master Selector with the patch cord signal.

EXT GM IN: Stereo external Grand Master inputs
- Allows an external stereo source to be added to the Grand Master mix
- Feeds the Grand Master ACA
- Active only when the EXT switch in the Grand Master Select controls is engaged

GM ACA OUT: Stereo Grand Master ACA output
- Half-normalled to GM FDR IN

GM FDR IN:
- Feeds the Grand Master Fader
- Half-normalled from GM ACA OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Grand Master Fader with the patch cord signal.

GM BSTR OUT: Stereo Grand Master Booster output
- Primary Stereo Program Output
- Half-normalled to 2T FEED IN

2T FEED IN:
- Distributed feed to four (4) 2-track recorders
- Half-normalled from GM BSTR OUT
- Half-normalled to 2T IN 1-4
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the 2-track recorders with the patch cord signal.

2T1 IN: Input to 2-track recorder #1
- Half-normalled from 2T FEED IN

2T2 IN: Input to 2-track recorder #2
- Half-normalled from 2T FEED IN

2T3 IN: Input to 2-track recorder #3
- Half-normalled from 2T FEED IN

2T4 IN: Input to 2-track recorder #4
- Half-normalled from 2T FEED IN

Patching to these points will replace the feed to the 2-track recorder with the patch cord signal.
17.4.3 Surround Program Patch Points

**SURROUND ACA OUT**: Surround Active Combining Amplifier outputs
- Half-normalled to SURROUND FADER IN
- There is no LFE or A-B Program Bus or ACA
- The LFE and A-B SURROUND ACA OUT patch points are not connected and carry no audio

**SURROUND FADER IN**: Surround Master Fader inputs
- Feeds the Surround Master Fader inputs
- An LFE Program feed can be created by patching LFE audio to the LFE SURROUND FADER IN
- Half-normalled from SURROUND ACA OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Surround Master Faders with the patch cord signal

**SURROUND BSTR OUT**: Surround Booster outputs
- Half-normalled to SURROUND FEED IN

**SURROUND FEED IN**:
- Distributed feed to four (4) 8-track recorders
- Half-normalled from SURROUND BSTR OUT
- Half-normalled to 8TRACK IN 1-4
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the 8-track surround recorders with the patch cord signal.

**8TRACK1 IN**: Input to 8-track surround recorder #1
- Half-normalled from SURROUND FEED IN

**8TRACK2 IN**: Input to 8-track surround recorder #2
- Half-normalled from SURROUND FEED IN

**8TRACK3 IN**: Input to 8-track surround recorder #3
- Half-normalled from SURROUND FEED IN

**8TRACK4 IN**: Input to 8-track surround recorder #4
- Half-normalled from SURROUND FEED IN

Patching to these points will replace the feed to the 8-track surround recorder with the patch cord signal.

17.4.4 Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix Output Patch Points

**Lt Rt OUT (Left Total- Right Total Output)**: Output of the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix
- May be routed to the Grand Master Program Bus when the TO GM switch is engaged on the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix
The Lower System Patch Bay contains patch points that support the following:
- 2-Track and 8-Track record/playback device returns
- Stereo and Surround monitor source inputs
- Control Room monitor and Studio monitor outputs
- Control Room monitor and Studio amplifier inputs
- E1068L inputs and outputs
- LFE inputs and output
- Control Room Monitor Inserts
- Stereo, Surround, and Solo Summing Bus Access
- Lt Rt External Inputs
- Oscillator/Pink Noise generator
- Talk Back
- Phase Reverse (polarity inverter)
- Multiples (MULT)

### 17.5.1 2-Track and 8-Track Record/Playback Device Returns and Stereo and Surround Monitor Source Inputs

**2T 1-4 OUT (2-Track Outputs 1-4)**: Returns from the external 2-Track record/playback device outputs
- Half-normalled to 2 TRACK 1-4 CONTROL ROOM MNTR IN

**2 TRACK CONTROL ROOM MNTR IN (2-Track Control Room Monitor Inputs)**: Feeds the Control Room monitor stereo Playback selectors
- Feeds the 2T1, 2T2, 2T3, and 2T4 Playback Monitor Selectors
- Half-normalled from 2T 1-4 OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the 2-Track Monitor Selectors with the patch cord signal.

**8 TRACK 1-4 OUT (8-Track Outputs 1-4)**: Returns from the external 8-Track record/playback device outputs
- Half-normalled to 8 TRACK 1-4 CONTROL ROOM MNTR IN

**8 TRACK CONTROL ROOM MNTR IN (8-Track Control Room Monitor Inputs)**: Feeds the Control Room monitor surround Playback selectors
- Feeds the 6T1, 6T2, 6T3, and 6T4 Playback Monitor Source Selectors
- Half-normalled from 8 TRACK 1-4 OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the 6-Track Monitor Selectors with the patch cord signal.
17.5.2 Control Room Monitor and Studio Monitor Outputs and Control Room Monitor and Studio Amplifier Inputs

**SURROUND MAIN CR MNTR OUT** (Surround Main Control Room Monitor Outputs):
Control Room Main Monitor output feeds
- Active only when the MAIN SPKR (Main Speakers) button is engaged
- Half-normalled to SURROUND MAIN CR AMP INPUT

**SURROUND MAIN CR AMP INPUT** (Surround Main Control Room Amplifier Inputs):
Feeds the inputs of the Control Room Main Monitor amplifiers
- Half-normalled from SURROUND MAIN CR MNTR OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Main Monitor amps with the patch cord signal

**SURROUND ALT 1 CR MNTR OUT** (Surround Alternate 1 Control Room Monitor Outputs):
Control Room Alternate 1 monitor output feeds
- Active only when the ALT 1 (Alternate 1 Speakers) button is engaged
- Half-normalled to SURROUND ALT 1 CR AMP INPUT

**SURROUND ALT 1 CR AMP INPUT** (Surround Alternate 1 Control Room Amplifier Inputs):
Feeds the inputs of the Control Room Alternate 1 monitor amplifiers
- Half-normalled from SURROUND ALT 1 CR MNTR OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Alt 1 Monitor amps with the patch cord signal

**SURROUND ALT 2 CR MNTR OUT** (Surround Alternate 2 Control Room Monitor Outputs):
Control Room Alternate 2 Monitor output feeds
- Active only when the ALT 2 (Alternate 2 Speakers) button is engaged
- Half-normalled to SURROUND ALT 2 CR AMP INPUT

**SURROUND ALT 2 CR AMP INPUT** (Surround Alternate 2 Control Room Amplifier Inputs):
Feeds the inputs of the Control Room Alternate 2 Monitor amplifiers
- Half-normalled from SURROUND ALT 2 CR MNTR OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Alt 2 Monitor amps with the patch cord signal

**SURROUND EXT STUDIO MNTR INPUT** (Surround External Studio Monitor Input):
External Surround Studio monitor inputs
- Allows an external surround source to be routed to the Studio monitor EXT IN source selector
- Active only when the EXT IN switch in the Studio monitor controls is engaged

**CAUTION:** Extreme caution should be used when patching into the SURROUND MAIN CR MNTR AMP INPUT patch points as these patches will bypass the Control Room volume control.

**CAUTION:** Extreme caution should be used when patching into the SURROUND ALT 1 CR MNTR AMP INPUT patch points as these patches will bypass the Control Room volume control.

**CAUTION:** Extreme caution should be used when patching into the SURROUND ALT 2 CR MNTR AMP INPUT patch points as these patches will bypass the Control Room volume control.
CAUTION: Exercise great care when patching into any of the Amplifier Input (AMP IN) patch points. There is no level control between these patch points and the inputs to the monitor system amplifiers. Patching unattenuated signals into these patch points can result in very loud output from the Control Room monitor system.

**17.5.3 E1068L and Options Bucket Patch Points**

**SURROUND STUDIO MNTR OUT** (Surround Studio Monitor Outputs): Studio monitor output feeds
- Half-normalled to SURROUND STUDIO MNTR AMP INPUT
- Feeds the SURROUND ALT STUDIO MNTR AMP IN patch points when the ALT OUT button in the Studio monitor controls is engaged

**SURROUND STUDIO MNTR AMP INPUT** (Surround Studio Monitor Amplifier Inputs): Feeds the inputs of the Studio Monitor amplifiers
- Half-normalled from SURROUND STUDIO MNTR OUT
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Studio monitor amps with the patch cord signal.

**SURROUND ALT STUDIO MNTR AMP IN** (Surround Alternate Studio Monitor Amplifier Inputs): Feeds the inputs of the Alternate Studio Monitor amplifiers
- Fed from the SURROUND STUDIO MNTR OUT patch points when the ALT OUT button in the Studio monitor controls is engaged
- Patching to these points will replace the feed to the Alternate Studio monitor amps with the patch cord signal.

**CAUTION:** Extreme caution should be used when patching into the SURROUND STUDIO MNTR AMP INPUT patch points as these patches will bypass the Studio volume control.

**CAUTION:** Extreme caution should be used when patching into the SURROUND ALT STUDIO MNTR AMP IN patch points as these patches will bypass the Studio volume control.

**SURROUND STUDIO MNTR OUT**

**SURROUND ALT STUDIO MNTR AMP IN**

**E1068L SURROUND RETURN 1-9**: Inputs to the E1068L modules

**E1068L SURROUND RETURN**

**FX RETURN SURACA OUT**: Outputs from the Surround Effects Return ACAs
- All E1068L modules feed the Effects Return ACAs
Patch points for 200 Slot modules in the Options Bucket may appear in the patch bay in various configurations.

**17.5.4 LFE Filter Patch Points**

LFE FILTER IN 1, 2, 3: LFE low-pass filter inputs
- Feeds the LFE Filter input
- The signals patched to these points are summed together and fed to the LFE
- Three parallel input patch points (hardwired multiple)
- Fed by Surround to LFE fold down when the 5 TO LFE switch is engaged on the LFE C/R Insert control panel

FLT OUT (Filter Out): Output of the LFE low-pass filter
- The LFE FLTR button must be engaged to activate this output
- May be routed to the Left, Center, and Right monitor feeds when the LFE TO LCR button is engaged

**17.5.5 Control Room Monitor Insert Patch Points**

SURROUND MNTR INSERT SEND (Surround Monitor Insert Send): 8-channel Control Room Monitor Insert Send
- L-R, SL-SR, C, LFE, and A-B channels are supported
- Always active

SURROUND MNTR INSERT RETURN (Surround Monitor Insert RETURN): 8-channel Control Room Monitor Insert Return
- L-R, SL-SR, C, LFE, and A-B channels are supported
- Replaces the Control Room monitor feed when the C/R INS switch is engaged

The Control Room Insert is Located:
- Post Monitor Source selectors
- Pre Control Room Level control

**17.5.6 Stereo, Surround, and Solo Summing Bus Access**

STEREO/SOLO SUM BUS ACCESS IN: Stereo and Solo Summing Bus Access Inputs
- Normalled to the Stereo A, B, C, and SOLO busses
- Signals patched into the STEREO SUM BUS ACCESS IN patch points will be added the bus before the Stereo and Solo ACAs
17.5.7  Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix External Inputs

**EXT. Lt Rt INPUT**: External surround inputs to the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix
- Feeds the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix
- Active when the EXT switch is engaged on the Lt Rt Fold Down Matrix

17.5.8  Oscillator/Pink Noise Generator Patch Points

**OSC OUT (Oscillator Output)**: Output of the Oscillator/Pink Noise generator
- Active when either the PINK or OSC buttons are engaged
- Independent of routing to Busses

17.5.9  Talk Back Patch Points

**REV T/B MIC OUT**: Dedicated Reverse Talk Back microphone tie-line from studio
**REV T/B PRE IN**: Input to the Reverse Talk Back microphone preamplifier in the 227M Cue Master module

17.5.10  Phase Reverse (polarity inverter) and Multiple (MULT) Patch Points

**Ø REV (Reverse)**: The two points are wired out of polarity with each other
- A signal patched into one jack will be out of polarity (phase reversed) at the other point

**MULT (Multiple)**: 3 or 4 paralleled patch points
- Hardwired split (no buffer)
- Signals patched into one of these points is available at the other points
- Six (6) Multiples are typically provided

17.6  Custom User Patch Bay

Custom Patch Bays to support other studio equipment are typically installed along with the console. These Patch Bays may be supplied by API as an add-on option or by the studio. Please refer to the studio engineering documentation and staff for details about specific installations.
18.0 Vision Computer Control

Each Vision console is equipped with a PC computer and a display mounted in the center section. The computer uses a Windows operating system and runs the Vision console and Pinquin meter software applications.

18.1 System Overview

The Vision software system facilitates several console features and functions:

- **Automation**: Fader, mute, and switch automation
- **Groups**: Fader, mute, automation switch groups
- **Recall**: Software control of channel input and output assignments, and recallable switches positions
- **Snapshots**: Capture, store, and load static “snapshots” of faders, mutes, and recall settings
- **DAW Control Surface**: Console control of DAW fader, mute, solo, and record ready via MIDI
- **File Management**: Projects, songs, snapshots, and mixes

Vision software interfaces with the console hardware via two primary systems, automation and recall. Each system operates independently of the other.

18.2 Hardware and Software Interface

The **Recall System** provides the means to set the state of controls that typically change infrequently once they are set during a session. The following settings are part of the recall system:

- Fader 1 Routing
- Fader 1 Switches
- Fader 2 Routing
- Fader 2 Switches
- Multitrack Summing Bus Assignments
- Auxiliary Send Routing
- Global Settings
- Clear Settings

Recall settings may be set on one or more channels via Recall Settings window. The current recall settings, whether set via software or on the console, may be read globally from the console and stored as part of a snapshot. Operation of the recall system is explained in detail in section 24.0 Recall System.

The **Automation System** records fader, mute, and switch moves to SMPTE or MIDI Timecode. These moves can be played back and edited as needed. The following controls are part of the automation system:

- Fader 1 Fader and Mute
- Fader 2 Fader and Mute
- Fader 1 and 2 Inserts
- EQ Bypass
- Auxiliary Send On/Off

Automation data is recorded using both hardware controls and software interfaces. The current settings of the automation controls may be read globally from the console and stored as part of a snapshot. Operation of the automation system is explained in detail in section 26.0 Automation System.
18.3 System Architecture

The hardware and processing for both recall and automation are distributed among seven subsystems:

- **Vision PC**: PC computer running Vision software
- **Automation Control Module (ACM)**: Interface with Vision PC and console hardware
- **Vision Control Panel**: Console automation control panel
- **Fader Control Module (FCM)**: 8-channel fader control module
- **Fader Module**: Fader and mute for the Fader 1 audio path and automation controls for the channel
- **1068L Module**: Channel input/output module including fader and mute for the Fader 2 audio path and the mute for the Fader 1 audio path
- **Output Assignment Module (Routing Panel)**: Channel Output Assignment module

18.3.1 Vision PC Computer

The Vision PC computer has a display mounted in the Center Section of the console, with keyboard and pointing device nearby. The PC itself is typically mounted in the same rack as the console power supplies. Additional monitors can be used.

The PC is a convenient controller for the console, giving you access to all of the recall and automation functions in one place. Since it is connected by Ethernet to the Automation Control Module (ACM), you can also run the Vision software on any PC laptop that meets the minimum requirements, should the need arise.

The PC’s we use are usually very reliable, however all computers are notorious for failures at inopportune moments. Should the PC ever crash, the automation system will keep running like nothing happened and the current mix will be retained in the ACM memory. Of course, you won’t be able save your work until the PC is functioning again.
18.3.2 Automation Control Module (ACM)

The Automation Control Module (ACM) is the master controller and computer interface for both the recall and automation systems.

The ACM is responsible for all real time automation features and always holds the last mix pass in its volatile RAM memory. If the computer crashes, it is still possible to continue working and recover the last mix pass from the ACM, as long as power is not lost. In fact, the ACM can function perfectly well without the computer, with the exception of a few inaccessible commands and the ability to save your work to disk.

If the ACM fails, all of the automation functions are inaccessible, and your most recent mix pass is lost. However the console remains active for manual control and all of your saved mixes are safe in the Vision PC.

The ACM also provides the SMPTE and MIDI Timecode interfaces for automation and the MIDI interface for DAW control. The ACM may be mounted under the console or installed in an external rack.

18.3.3 Vision Control Panel (VCP)

Vision Control Panel (VCP): The Vision Control Panel is the control panel and display for the ACM. It provides a 5 by 6 matrix of automation control buttons and a backlit LCD display.

The main display shows Timecode, Mix Name, Memory used, Timecode frame-rate, and connection status. It can also display fader levels, ACM menus, and messages.

The top row of yellow buttons control Global Functions.

The two rows of red buttons automation modes and submode assignment.

The green buttons enable various aspects of the automation system, as well as a “Clear Sub-Mode” button.

The bottom rows of yellow and green buttons control the selection of channel sections, saving mixes, and navigation.

The VCP is located next to the master faders in the Center Section.
18.3.4 **Fader Control Modules (FCM)**

The Fader Control Module (FCM) is a circuit board that controls up to eight fader modules and eight 1068L Input modules. It is mounted directly beneath the faders. Its job is control of automation functions for faders and 1068L modules.

The FCM plays no role in the recall system.

FCMs are controlled by the Automation Control Module (ACM). If a FCM fails, most parts of the fader and input modules under its control will stop working. However, the audio paths will continue to operate. No mix data is stored in the FCM, so a FCM failure will not cause any loss of data.

18.3.5 **Fader Modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel Fader</th>
<th>Master Fader</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The Channel Fader Module contains the fader and mute for the Fader 1 audio path. It also contains a channel section selector, automation mode selector, and null indicator lights.

Fader modules are connected to the automation system via Fader Control Module (FCM), which is mounted directly below them.

The Master Fader Module contains the fader and mute for the Program and Group Master. It also contains an automation mode selector and null indicator lights.

There are no recall functions on either fader module. A static fader and mute position for both faders can be stored to a snapshot.

18.3.6 **1068L Input Modules**

The 1068L Input module contains the fader and mute for the Fader 2 audio path. It also contains all of the automated switches for the entire channel strip (Inserts, EQ By-pass, Aux Send On/Off).

It also contains the controls for Auxiliary Send routing, EQ routing, and the channel switches controlled by the recall system.

The 1068L Input modules are connected to their associated Fader Control Modules for Automation control. They are also connected directly to the ACM for recall system control.

*Note: The Fader 1 mute button on the 1068L module is not part of the recall or automation systems, but is activated by the automated mute on the fader module. When engaged, it is not disengaged but the automation system.*
The diagram below indicates which 1068L parameters are controlled by the automation or recall system:
18.3.7 Output Assignment Modules (Routing Panels)

The Output Assignment module displays the bus routing for each of the sixteen channels it is associated with. Channel output assignments may be made using the recall system or directly from buttons on the module.

These modules are connected to the recall system via the Automation Control Module (ACM). They are also connected to the relay cards on the rear of the console, where the actual audio routing takes place.

There are no automation functions on the Output Assignment module.
19.0 Vision Software

The Vision software is primary user interface for the automation and recall systems, snapshots, groups, DAW control, file management, and setup and maintenance functions.

19.1 Starting Vision Software

Start the Vision Software by double-clicking the shortcut located on the Windows desktop, selecting “API Vision” from Windows “Start Menu,” or running the Vision.exe program.

When started, the software will attempt to establish communication with the Automation Control Module (ACM) via Ethernet. The connection will usually be made right away and the Console Connection window will display the details of the connection.

![Console Connection Window](image)

If this communication cannot be established, the Console Connection window will appear empty. Be sure the console is fully powered up and click the “Connect” button to attempt establishing the connection again.

![Console Connection Window](image)

The connection between the Vision PC and the console ACM can be broken by clicking the “Disconnect” button. Breaking the connection is part of normal operation, but may be used during maintenance and troubleshooting procedures.

*Note: If you suspect the communication between the Vision PC and the Automation Control Module (ACM) is corrupted, try resetting the interface by clicking the “Disconnect” button, followed by the “Connect” button.*

Rarely, communications errors will crop up and an error box will report the exact messages. Most errors are handled automatically and you do not need to take any action when you see the error box.

There is one type of error that is not handled automatically. If you get a communications error while trying to save a mix from the ACM to the program, that mix file may not appear in the Mix Tree Window. If you think this has happened, just save the mix file again.
19.2 **Main Window**

Once the software loads the Main Vision software window will open.

The Main window provides the Title Bar, Menu Bar, and window controls. The menus in this window provide access to all other software controls and features.

The Main window is always active when the Vision software is online, although it can be minimized and not shown on the screen.

19.2.1 **Title Bar**

The Title Bar displays the Vision software icon, software title and version, and window controls.

![Vision Software Icon](API Vision 5.17)

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** To exit the Vision software application click on the icon. The File Menu does not contain an exit option.

19.2.2 **Menu Bar**

The Menu Bar contains the various menus needed for software operation. It is populated with three (3) pull-down menus, each of which provides access to a collection of software and console functions.

![Menu Bar](API Vision 5.17)

To access each menu, use the familiar drag-click methods used with most applications. Each menu will be explained below.

19.2.2.1 **File Menu**

The File Menu facilitates the management of Projects and snapshots.

The File Menu has four submenus:

- **New Project...**
- **Open Project...**
- **Import Snapshot...**
- **Recent Projects**
The **New Project...** submenu allows the creation of new projects.

Selecting the "New Project..." submenu will open the New Project dialog box.

To create a new project, enter a Project Title, select a timecode framerate, and click the "New" button. A "Save As" window will open at the folder selected in the "Program Options" window (Setup Menu) for the default location for new Projects. A new "Project Folder" (formally known as the "Vision Project Directory") and a new "Project File" can be saved in this location or a different location can be selected using normal navigation techniques.

Enter a name in the "File name" entry field. This name will be used for both the new "Project Folder" and "Project File." Click "Save" and the new folder and file will be created in the selected location.
The **Open Project...** submenu allows existing projects to be opened.

Selecting the "Open Project..." submenu will open the Open Project dialog box.

To open an existing project, navigate to the desired project folder, select the project file, and click the "Open" button. Double-clicking the Project File name will also open the project. The selected project will be loaded and become active.

The **Import Snapshot...** submenu allows snapshots to be imported to the current project.
Selecting the “Import Snapshot…” submenu will open the Open Snapshot dialog box.

To import a snapshot, navigate to the desired project folder, select the desired snapshot file, and click the “Open” button. The selected snapshot will be loaded into the current project. It can be then be loaded to the console using the snapshot controls in the Project window.

The Recent Projects submenu allows recent projects to be opened quickly without the need for navigation. The Vision software keeps track of the most recently used projects and provides quick access to them via a list on this submenu.

To open a recent project, select the desired project file from the Recent Projects List. The selected project will be loaded and become active.
Selecting “Clear Menu” from the submenu will clear the Recent Projects list.

### 19.2.2.2 View Menu

The View Menu manages the primary Vision software windows.

The View Menu opens and closes the seven primary software windows:
- Channels
- ACM Connections
- Global Functions
- Timecode
- Project
- Recall Groups

A standard set of windows, sizes, and placement can be set by selecting Default Window Layout in the View Menu. When selected, all windows, except the Recall Settings window, will open and snap to position in a user-friendly grid.
The diagram above shows the View Menu with all primary windows open. The check-box indicates the window is open. To close a window, click on its check-box.

The selected window will close and its check-box will not be shown in the View Menu.

To open a closed window, click on the desired window's name.
19.2.2.3 Setup Menu

The Setup Menu provides access to a set of utilities used to setup, maintain, and update the console.

All of the Setup submenu functions are explained in detail in section 28.0 System Setup, Maintenance, and Updates.

Selecting the “Control Surface Setup…” submenu will open the Control Surface & MIDI Setup window.

Control Surface & MIDI Setup window defines the mapping of the console faders, mutes, and solos to the MIDI ports on the Automation Control Module (ACM) for DAW control. It is also used to select a MIDI port for MIDI Timecode (MTC) for synchronization of the automation system over MIDI.
Selecting the “Channel Mapping…” submenu will open the Channel Mapping window.

The Channel Mapping window defines the mapping of the software to the console hardware.

Selecting the "Options..." submenu will open the Program Options window.
The Program Options window determines where Project and Firmware folders are stored on the PC.

The Program Options window allows the selection of default storage locations for the Project and Firmware folders.

Selecting the “Update ACM Firmware...” submenu will open the Update ACM Firmware window.

The Update ACM Firmware window provides the means to update the firmware for the ACM.
Selecting the "Manage FCMs..." submenu will open the Manage FCMs window.

The Manage FCMs window displays the current firmware versions installed in the Fader Control Modules (FCM) and provides the means to load and program firmware updates. A fader calibration utility is also provided.

The Manage FCMs window has two tabs "Program" (above) and "Calibrate" (below). The "Program" window is used to update FCM firmware and the "Calibrate" window is used for fader calibration.
Selecting the "Update Display Firmware..." submenu will open the Update Display Firmware window.

The Update Display Firmware window provides the means to update the firmware for the Vision Control Panel (VCP) backlit display.
19.2.2.4 Tools Menu

The Tools Menu provides access to a utility used to set the faders to a common position.

The Position Faders function is explained in detail in section 3.6.3 Position Faders.

Selecting the “Position Faders…” submenu will open the Position Faders window.

19.3 Primary Windows

In addition to the Main window, there are seven primary windows that provide facilitate various aspects of the Vision system:

- Channel Control
- ACM Connection
- Global Functions
- Timecode
- Project
- Recall Settings
- Groups

Each of the primary windows may be opened and closed using the View Menu in the Main window. The primary windows may also be closed by clicking on the icon in the window Title bar.

The Main window and all primary windows can be arranged on the screen anyway the user desires. All primary windows except Global Functions can be resized as needed. A “Default Window Layout” can be selected and applied from the View Menu.

The columns in the Project, Groups, and ACM Connection windows may be resized to show their data as needed.

The feature and operation of each primary window is explained in detail in subsequent sections of this manual. Each is shown here for organizational and familiarity purposes.
19.3.1 Channel Control

The Channel Control window is the main software interface for setting automation modes and submodes.

Note: The automation mode and submode selectors are mirrored on the Vision Control Panel (VCP).

Operation of the Channel Control window is explained in detail in section 26.0 Automation System.
19.3.2 ACM Connection

The Console Connections window displays the current status of the ethernet connection between the Automation Control Module (ACM) and computer and contains “Disconnect” and “Connect” buttons.

The Console Connection window displays the following information:
- **Console Name**: Name of the connected console
- **Status**: Current connection status
- **IP Address**: Internet Protocol Address of the connected ACM
- **Mac Address**: Mac Address of the connected ACM
- **ID Number**: Console ID Number
- **Packets to Send**: Number of remaining information packets to communicate

In addition to the connection display, the Console Connection window also contains “Disconnect” and “Connect” buttons for making and breaking the connection to the ACM.

19.3.3 Global Functions

The Global Functions window provides Automation controls that affect the entire console. The controls are organized in three sections:
- **Global Automation Functions**: Automation functions that apply to the overall system and are not channel oriented
- **Function Enables**: Enables for Faders, Groups, Switches, Timecode, Leave Write, and Control Surface (DAW control)
- **Automation Section Safe Modes**: Safeties that prevent changes to automation data for Switches, Mute 2, Mute 1, Fader 2 and Fader 1

*Note: These Global Function Selectors are mirrored on the Vision Control Panel (VCP).*

Operation of the Global Functions window is explained in detail in section 26.0 Automation System.
19.3.4 Timecode

The Timecode window displays the current SMPTE or MIDI Timecode location, framerate, and source.

![Timecode window example](image)

The Timecode display will scale to the window size when the window is resized.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TC: Timecode framerate display</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.97 Drop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Drop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Source of the Timecode being displayed
- LTC: Longitudinal Time Code (SMPTE)
- MTC: MIDI Time Code
- VITC: Vertical Interval Time Code (select “----” as the Timecode Source for VITC)

Note: The Timecode Source is selected using the Console Settings menu in the ACM. Refer to section 26.2.8 Timecode and Synchronization, 28.4 Timecode Setup, and 26.7.3.8 Console Settings for details regarding Timecode setup.

19.3.5 Project

The Project window is used for the creation and management of mix files, songs, and snapshots.

![Project window example](image)
The Project window has three tabs that support the following functions:

- **Mix Tree**: Mix file management
- **Songs**: Song creation and management
- **Snapshot**: Snapshot creation and management

The **Mix Tree** tab (shown below) manages the mix files sent to the computer from the Automation Control Module (ACM). It also provides a menu of tools to manage mix files.

![Mix Tree Tab](image1.png)

The **Songs** tab (shown below) allows the user to create and manage songs. Songs are typically used to contain a collection of mixes for the same recording.

![Songs Tab](image2.png)
The **Snapshots** tab (shown below) allows the user to create and manage snapshots. Snapshots can capture the settings of the console faders, mutes, automation switches, and recall settings at a single point in time and load those settings back to the console as needed.

![Snapshots Tab Example](image)

Operation of the Project window is explained in detail in sections 20.0 File Management, 21.0 Project Window, 22.0 Songs, 23.0 Snapshots, and 26.0 Automation System.
19.3.6 Recall Settings

The Recall Settings window is the main software interface for the recall system. It provides the means to set channel input and output assignments and recallable channel switches.

The Recall Settings window has nine (9) sections:

- **Channel Selector**: Channel selection grid
- **Fader 1**: Fader 1 switches
- **Fader 1 Routing**: Fader 1 Program Bus routing
- **Fader 2**: Fader 2 switches
- **Fader 2 Routing**: Fader 2 Program Bus routing
- **Bus Assign**: Multitrack Summing Bus Assignments
- **Stereo Send**: Auxiliary Send routing
- **Global**: Global console settings
- **Clear Settings**: Controls to clear recall settings

When the “Read Console” button is clicked, the recall system will “read” the current states of the recall settings from the console. These settings can then be stored as part of a snapshot.

Operation of the Recall Settings window is explained in detail in section 24.0 Recall System.
19.3.7 Groups

The Groups window provides the means to create and edit fader, mute, and automation switch control groups.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Master</th>
<th>Null</th>
<th>Members</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>My Drum Group</td>
<td>Fader</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0 dB</td>
<td>F1: 1-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My Drum Group</td>
<td>Insert</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>F1: 1-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My Drum Group</td>
<td>Mute</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>F1: 1-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My Drum Group</td>
<td>Switch</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Groups window displays the following information:
- **Name**: Group name
- **Type**: Group type (Fader, Insert, Mute, or Switch)
- **Master**: ID number of the controlling Master Fader/Module
- **Null**: Null position for the Master Fader
- **Members**: A list of the faders and modules that are group members

Operation of the Groups window is explained in detail in section 25.0 Groups.
20.0 File Management

The Vision software is designed for easy management of the various files generated by the system during use. The File Menu and Project window are the primary tools for file management. The Folders Option in the Setup Menu allows the user to determine the storage location for folders and files.

A “Project” is intended to support one or more individual audio recordings that are part of a larger work, like a CD or movie. Each individual recording and its associated mixes are typically stored as “songs” within a Project. For a music recording project, individual compositions would be organized as songs and the entire album project would be saved as a Project. For film/video projects, individual scenes could be stored as songs within a Project that represents the entire program. This concept is not enforced, so when working with a concert or other lengthy source material, it might be desirable to mix multiple compositions or scenes as a single song or whatever method is appropriate.

20.1 File Structure and Location

The Vision software generates the following Project elements:
- **Project Folder**: Main folder for all files associated with a Project
- **Project File**: Vision software file for each project
- **Project Title**: Name of the overall Project
- **Songs**: Songs are “virtual folders” that contain all the mixes for a particular recording
- **Mixes**: Mix files from the automation system
- **Snapshots**: Static positions of faders, mutes, and/or automation/recall switches

The diagram below illustrates the structure of the Vision folders and files.

Projects, songs, mixes, and snapshots are organized as follows:
- The Project Folder contains the Project File
- Songs and snapshots are part of the Project File
- Songs contains a Mix Tree and mixes
- Groups are created and stored within mixes

In the Project Folder, the Project File ends with a “.vpj” suffix. Mix files are actually stored as individual files that end with a “.vmx” suffix.

The “Project Title” is intended to be name for the larger view of a project. For example, the Project Title might be the name of a CD or film.

Project Folders and Project Files are named at the same time and always share the same name. For example, a Project Folder and Project File might be the name of an artist or production company. If the project is does not have multiple pieces, the Project Folder and file might use the name of a work itself.

For organizational purposes, it might be helpful to use the following naming convention for project components:
- **Project Folder and File**: Name of the artist, client, production company, etc.
- **Project Title**: Name of CD, DVD, film, etc.
- **Songs**: Name of each song or scene
- **Mixes**: Various mix versions labeled as needed
- **Snapshots**: Various snapshots labeled as needed
20.2 File Storage

The default locations for new Project Folders (a.k.a. Vision Project Directory) and the Firmware Folder are determined by the settings in the Program Options window.

Click the “Options...” selection in the Setup Menu to open Program Options window.

The current locations for new Project Folders and Firmware Folders will be displayed in the window.

To change the location for either folder, click on the icon to open the “Browser For Folder” window.

Using the directory controls in the window, select a location for the default location for new Project Folders and Files or Firmware Folder. A new folder can be created in any chosen location by clicking on the “Make New Folder” button.
The folders are typically located on the C: drive of the Vision PC computer, in either the Documents folder or in a dedicated folder for Vision projects. Any location can be selected as desired.

Back-ups of project and firmware folders may be saved to CD, DVD, jump-drive, or other removable media.

20.3 File Menu

The File Menu facilitates the creation, storage, and retrieval of project files and folders. Existing snapshots can also be imported into the current project via the File Menu.

*Note: The Project window also plays a major role in file management. See section 21.0 Project Window for additional information.*

20.3.1 Create a New Project

To create a new project, select "New Project..." from the File Menu.

The New Project dialog box will open.

Enter a name for the Project Title, select a Timecode Frame Rate, and click the "New" button.
The “Save As” window will appear.

The “Save As” window opens at the default location for Project Folders and Files as determined in the “Options...” submenu in the Setup Menu. An alternative location can be selected by navigating to that location. Enter a File Name, and click “Save.” A new “Vision Project Directory” or “Project Folder” and Project File will be created in the selected location. Both the Project Folder and Project File will be named with the name entered in the File Name field.

20.3.2 Using Existing and Recent Projects

Existing projects can be opened in one of two ways:
  • Using the Open Project dialog box
  • Selecting a project from the Recent Projects Menu

To open an existing project, select “Open Project...” from the File Menu.
The Open Project dialog box will open.

Navigate to the desired Project Folder, select the Project File, and click the "Open" button. Double-clicking the Project File name will also open the project. The selected project will be loaded and become the “active project” or “current project.”

If the project has been used recently, it can be opened directly from the Recent Project Menu. To open a Recent Project, select "Recent Project..." from the File Menu and select the desired project from the menu.

The Recent Projects Menu can be cleared by selecting “Clear Menu.”
20.4 Deleting Project Files and Folders

Project folders and files cannot be deleted using the Vision software. However, they can be deleted by accessing the device where they are stored and deleting them directly.
### 21.0 Project Window

The Project window facilitates the creation, storage, retrieval, and modification of mixes, songs, and snapshots. It provides the primary interface for management of the files that belong to the currently open project.

#### Project Window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mix Name</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>My Mix</td>
<td>7/15/2009 2:01:17 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Project window is opened by selecting "Project" from the View Menu in the Main window.

#### Project Window Details

- **Project Title**: Name of the current Project Folder
- **Project File**: Name of the current Project File (name.vpj)
- **Song Title**: Name of the current Song Folder
- **Song Framerate**: The SMPTE Timecode framerate of the current project
The Project window has three tabs:

- **Mix Tree**: Display and management tools for the mix files in the current song
- **Songs**: Display and management tools for the song folders within a project
- **Snapshots**: Display and management tools for snapshot files within a project

Each of the tabs will be presented in brief in the remainder of this section. For complete information refer to sections 26.8 Mix Tree, 22.0 Songs, and 23.0 Snapshots.

### 21.1 Mix Tree Tab

The “Mix Tree” accepts and displays the mix files for the current project. This includes the mix files created on the console Automation Control Module (ACM) and using the tools in the Mix Tree Menu.

Click the Mix Tree tab to open the Mix Tree.

![Mix Tree Image](image)

Please refer to 26.8 Mix Tree for complete information.

### 21.2 Songs Tab

A “song” is essentially a virtual folder within the Project File that stores the mix files displayed in the Mix Tree. Multiple songs can be saved in a project. A separate song can be created for each recording in a music project or each scene in a film or video project.

The Songs tab provides the means to create, display, and delete songs. Click the Songs tab to open the Song List.
21.3 Snapshots Tab

A “Snapshot” is a captured static image of selected parameters controlled by the automation and recall systems for a selected number of channels. In other words, a snapshot is a stored set of settings of the automation faders, mutes, and switches and/or the recall settings for one or more channels from a single moment in time.

Snapshots are stored as part of the current Project File. Multiple snapshots can be saved in a project. Snapshots can be very useful for quickly storing and recalling most major console settings when moving between projects and songs or storing setting for use at a later time.

The Snapshots tab provides the means to create, display, and manage snapshot files. Click the Snapshots tab to open the Snapshot List.
22.0 Songs

A "song" is essentially a virtual folder within the Project File that stores the mix files displayed in the Mix Tree. Multiple songs can be saved in a project.

A Project File must be open in order to make and use songs.

In common practice, a separate song can be created for each recording (song) in a music project or each scene in a film or video project. Each individual recording and its associated mixes are typically stored as songs within a project. For a music recording project, individual compositions would be organized as songs and the entire album project would be saved as a project. For film/video projects, individual scenes could be stored as songs within a project that represents the entire program. This concept is not enforced, so when working with a concert or other lengthy source material, it might be desirable to mix multiple compositions or scenes as a single song or whatever method is appropriate.

The Songs tab provides a list of the songs in the current project (Song List) and the means to create and delete songs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project Title: My Project</td>
<td>Song Title: My Song 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project File: My Project.vpj</td>
<td>Song Framerate: 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mix Tree</th>
<th>Songs</th>
<th>Snapshots</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Song</th>
<th>TC</th>
<th>Mixes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>My Song 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Song 2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Song Title and Timecode Framerate of the current song are always displayed at the top of the Project window in the associated fields.

22.1 Song List

The Song List contains all the songs that have been created within a project.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Song</th>
<th>TC</th>
<th>Mixes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>My Song 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Song 2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Song List displays the following information for each song:
- **Song**: Song Title
- **TC (Timecode)**: Timecode frame rate
- **Mixes**: The number of mixes contained within the song
### 22.2 Creating a New Song

To create a new song, click the **New Song** button. A new song will be created and will become the active song. The new song will be labeled with the next available number.

A new song can also be created from an existing mix in the Mix Tree belonging to a different song. The new song will have a new Mix Tree with a copy of the highlighted mix.

To create a new song (and Mix Tree) from an existing mix, highlight the mix and select “New Song From Mix” from the Mix Tree Menu. The New Song From Mix prompt will appear.

Click “OK” to create a new song and Mix Tree will be created.

Click “Cancel” to cancel this operation.

### 22.3 Opening an Existing Song

To make a song the “active” or “current” song, double-click the Song Title in the Song List. The Mix Tree will open to display the mixes stored within that song.
22.4 Deleting a Song

To delete a song, click on the desired song to highlight it and then click the Delete Song button. The PERMANENTLY DELETING SONG window will open.

![PERMANENTLY DELETE SONG window]

The following songs will be deleted:

Song 2

This operation cannot be undone. Are you sure you want to PERMANENTLY delete these songs?

OK  Cancel

Click OK and the highlighted song and all of the mixes it contains will be deleted.

Click Cancel to cancel the operation and close the window.

22.5 Editing a Song Title

To change a Song Title, click on the desired song and then hold the click button down for a few seconds. The title of the selected song will become a text-entry field where the title can be changed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Song</th>
<th>TC</th>
<th>Mixes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>My Song 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Song 2</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
23.0 Snapshots

A “snapshot” is a captured static image of selected parameters controlled by the automation and recall systems for a selected number of channels. In other words, a snapshot is a stored set of settings of the automation faders, mutes, and switches and/or the recall settings for one or more channels from a single moment in time.

The tools in Snapshot Menu (right-click), allow the operator to “take” a snapshot of selected parameters on selected channels and store it in the Snapshot List. The snapshots in the list can be “applied” and further managed as needed.

A Project File must be open in order to make and use snapshots.

Snapshots are stored as part of the current Project File. Multiple snapshots can be saved in a project.

In common practice, snapshots can be very useful for quickly storing and recalling most major console settings when moving between projects and songs or storing settings for use at a later time.

The Snapshots tab provides the means to create, display, and manage snapshot files. Click the Snapshots tab to open the Snapshot List.

![Snapshot List Table]

### 23.1 Snapshot Display

For each snapshot, the following information is displayed:
- **Name**: Title of the snapshot
- **Details**: Information about the contents of the snapshot

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tracking Snapshot</td>
<td>F1, F1 SW, F2, F2 SW, Auto SW, Rcl All 1-48, 81-112, 145-158, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overdub Snapshot</td>
<td>F1, F1 SW, Rcl All 1-48, 81-112, 145-158, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix Snapshot</td>
<td>F1, F1 SW, F2, F2 SW, Auto SW, Rcl All 1-48, 81-112, 145-158, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Snapshot</td>
<td>F1, F1 SW 28-30, 36-38, 44-46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The abbreviations for the “Details” section of the display describe the channel sections that are included in the snapshot. The abbreviations stand for the following:
- **F1**: Fader 1 position
- **F1 SW**: Fader 1 mute and insert switches
- **F2**: Fader 2 position
- **F2 SW**: Fader 2 mute and insert switches
- **Auto SW**: Automation switches (EQ Bypass and Aux Send On/Off)
- **Rcl All**: All recall settings (routing and recall switches)

The numbers under the channel sections (1-48, 81-112, etc.) indicate the range of channels included in the snapshot.
23.2 **Snapshot Selection**

At least one or more snapshot must be selected or “highlighted” to use the tools in the Snapshot Menu. The exception to this rule is “Take Snapshot,” which can be selected at any time.

A single snapshot can be highlighted by clicking somewhere within its row in the Snapshot List.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tracking Snapshot</td>
<td>F1, F1 SW, F2, F2 SW, Auto SW, Rcl All 1-48, 81-112, 145-158, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overdub Snapshot</td>
<td>F1, F1 SW, Rcl All 1-48, 81-112, 145-158, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix Snapshot</td>
<td>F1, F1 SW, F2, F2 SW, Auto SW, Rcl All 1-48, 81-112, 145-158, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Snapshot</td>
<td>F1, F1 SW 28-30, 36-38, 44-46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Multiple consecutive snapshots can be highlighted using the Shift+Click method.
Multiple non-consecutive snapshots can be highlighted using the Ctrl+Click method.

Once the desired snapshot(s) are selected, right-click to open the Snapshot Menu.

### 23.3 Snapshot Menu

Right-clicking in the Snapshots window will open the Snapshot Menu. This menu contains controls for snapshot creation and management.

The Snapshot Menu contains five (5) selections whose primary functions facilitate the creation and management of snapshots:

- **Edit Name**: Name editor for the highlighted snapshot
- **Take Snapshot**: Opens the “Take Snapshot” window for the creation of a new snapshot
- **Apply Snapshot**: Opens the “Apply Snapshot” window to apply the highlighted snapshot
- **Delete Snapshot**: Deletes the highlighted snapshot (no warning prompt)
- **Export Snapshot**: Exports the highlighted snapshot as a file

#### 23.3.1 Edit Name

To change the name of a snapshot, highlight the desired snapshot and select “Edit Name” from the Snapshot Menu.

The Snapshot Name will turn into a text-entry box with the current name highlighted. Edit the existing name or enter a new one and then click on the name. The new name will be displayed.
23.3.2 Take Snapshot

To create a new snapshot, select “Take Snapshot” from the Snapshot Menu.

The Take Snapshot Window will open.

![Take Snapshot Window](image)

The Take Snapshot window allows the following to be selected:
- Snapshot Name
- Channels to Save
- Sections to Save

To “take” a snapshot, enter a Snapshot Name, select the sections and channels to save, and click the “Take Snapshot” button.

Refer to section 23.5 Take Snapshot Window for detailed information about taking snapshots.

23.3.3 Apply Snapshot

To apply an existing snapshot to the console, highlight the desired snapshot and select “Apply Snapshot” from the Snapshot Menu.

The Apply Snapshot Window will open.

![Apply Snapshot Window](image)
23.3.4 Delete Snapshot

To delete an existing snapshot, highlight the desired snapshot and select “Delete Snapshot” from the Snapshot Menu.

The highlighted snapshot will be deleted.

Note: There is no warning prompt to confirm the deletion of a snapshot and there is no “undo!” Use caution when deleting snapshots.

23.3.5 Export Snapshot

To export an existing snapshot, highlight the desired snapshot and select “Export Snapshot” from the Snapshot Menu.

The highlighted snapshot will be exported to a file.
23.4 Take Snapshot Window

The Take Snapshot window allows the selection of channel sections to capture, the selection of the channels to capture, and the entry of a Snapshot Name.

The Take Snapshot window has four (4) sections:
- Snapshot Name
- Channels To Save
- Sections To Save
- Take Snapshot and Cancel buttons

23.4.1 Snapshot Name

A name for the new snapshot can be entered into the Snapshot Name field before the "Take Snapshot" button is clicked.

23.4.2 Sections to Save

The "Sections To Save" section of the Take Snapshot window allows the selection of channel sections from both the automation and recall systems for inclusion in the new snapshot.

All sections will be selected to be saved when the window opens. To deselect one or more sections, check the checkboxes □ for the desired sections. Sections with empty checkboxes □ will not be included in the Snapshot.

To select all sections, click the [All Sections] button.

Only the selected channel sections will be stored when a snapshot is first created. Only these sections will be available to be re-applied back to the console at a later date.
The channel Sections To Save include the following controls:

- **Recall Switches**: All recall settings including:
  - Input/Output assignments
  - Auxiliary Send routing
  - Filter, Phase, LCR, and Solo Safe switch positions
  - Global console settings

- **Automation Switches**: EQ Bypass and Auxiliary Send On/Off switch positions

- **Fader 2 Insert & Mute**: Fader 2 insert and mute switch positions

- **Fader 2 Position**: Position of Fader 2

- **Fader 1 Insert & Mute**: Fader 1 insert and mute switch positions

- **Fader 1 Position**: Position of Fader 1

### 23.4.3 Channels to Save

The “Channels To Save” section of the Take Snapshot window allows the selection of one or more channels for inclusion in the new snapshot.

Unselected channels are grey in color.

Selected channels are yellow in color.

Channel selections may be made using the following methods:

- **Click A Single Channel**: To select an individual channel

- **Shift + Click**: To select a range of consecutive channels
  - Click on the first channel to select it
  - Hold down the Shift key and click on the last channel in the series
  - All the channels between the first and last channels will be selected

- **Ctrl + Click**: To select a group of non-consecutive channels
  - Hold down the Ctrl key
  - Click on the desired channels in any order
Drag + Click (Rubber-banding): To select a region of channels

- Click within the channel box of the first channel to be included
- While holding down the left mouse button, drag the mouse over the region of channels you wish to include in the selection

Clicking within the Channel Grid will clear any previous selections, unless Shift + Click or CTRL + Click methods are used. Channels or Channel can be added or deleted to previously selections using Shift + Click or CTRL + Click methods. Rubber-banding can be used in combination with Shift + Click and Ctrl + Click methods.

Clicking the **Select All Channels** button will select all channels for inclusion in the new snapshot.

Only the selected channels will be stored when a snapshot is first created. Only these channels will be available to be re-applied back to the console at a later date.

In the example to the left, all channels are selected.

### 23.4.4 Take Snapshot and Cancel Buttons

Once all the channels and channel sections have been selected and a Snapshot Name has been entered, click the **Take Snapshot** button to create a new snapshot.

Clicking the **Cancel** button will close the Take Snapshot window without creating a new snapshot.
23.5 **Apply Snapshot Window**

The Take Snapshot window allows the selection of channel sections to capture, the selection of the channels to capture, and the entry of a Snapshot Name.

The Apply Snapshot window has four (4) sections:
- Snapshot Name
- Channels To Apply
- Sections To Apply
- Apply and Cancel buttons

### 23.5.1 Sections to Apply

The “Sections To Apply” section of the Apply Snapshot window allows the selection of channel sections from both the automation and recall systems to apply to the console.

All sections will be selected for application when the window opens. To deselect one or more sections, check the checkboxes for the desired channel sections. Sections with empty checkboxes will not be applied to the console.

To select all sections, click the button.

*Note: Channel sections not selected will remain unaffected when the snapshot is applied.*

The channel Sections To Apply include the following controls:

- **Recall Switches**: All recall settings including:
  - Input/output assignments
  - Auxiliary Send routing
  - Filter, Phase, LCR, and Solo Safe switch positions
  - Global console settings

- **Automation Switches**: EQ Bypass and Auxiliary Send On/Off switch positions

- **Fader 2 Insert & Mute**: Fader 2 insert and mute switch positions

- **Fader 2 Position**: Position of Fader 2

- **Fader 1 Insert & Mute**: Fader 1 insert and mute switch positions

- **Fader 1 Position**: Position of Fader 1
Only the channels sections that were stored when the snapshot was made can be selected when a snapshot is applied to the console.

23.5.2 Channels to Apply

The "Channels To Apply" section of the Apply Snapshot window allows the selection of one or more channels from the selected snapshot for application to the console.

Unselected channels are grey in color.

Selected channels are yellow in color.

Channel selections may be made using the following methods:

Click A Single Channel: To select an individual channel

Shift + Click: To select a range of consecutive channels
- Click on the first channel to select it
- Hold down the Shift key and click on the last channel in the series
- All the channels between the first and last channels will be selected

Ctrl + Click: To select a group of non-consecutive channels
- Hold down the Ctrl key
- Click on the desired channels in any order

Drag + Click (Rubber-banding): To select a region of channels
- Click within the channel box of the first channel to be included
- While holding down the left mouse button, drag the mouse over the region of channels you wish to include in the selection
Clicking within the Channel Grid will clear any previous selections, unless Shift + Click or CTRL + Click methods are used. Channels or Channel can be added or deleted to previously selections using Shift + Click or CTRL + Click methods. Rubber-banding can be used in combination with Shift + Click and Ctrl + Click methods.

Clicking the [Select All Channels] button will select all available channels from the selected snapshot for application to the console.

If all channels were selected when the snapshot was first created, all channels will be available to be re-applied back to the console.

In the example to the left, all channels are selected.

Only the channels that were stored when the snapshot was made can be selected when a snapshot is applied to the console.

If a channel was not stored when the snapshot was created, it will appear “dimmed-out” in the channel grid and will not be available for selection.

Unstored channels are “dimmed-out”

In the example to the left, only channels 28-30, 36-38, and 44-46 can selected.

### 23.5.3 Apply and Cancel Buttons

Once all the channels and channel sections have been selected, click the **Apply** button to apply the highlighted snapshot to the console.

Clicking the **Cancel** button will close the Apply Snapshot window without changing the console settings.
23.6 Default Snapshot

The current fader positions, switch states, and routing that were setup using the console hardware or PC software can be "burned" to the ACM as the Default Snapshot.

The Default Snapshot can be changed or cleared by setting new fader and switch position and/or routing and then burning them to the ACM again.

To save the Default Snapshot, select "Burn Def. Snapshot" from the Defaults menu and press the "Yes OK" button.

The Burn Snapshot confirmation window will open.

Press "Yes OK" to set the current fader and switch positions and routing as the Default Snapshot. This operation can be canceled by pressing the "No Cancel" button.

To load the Default Snapshot, select "Load Def. Snapshot" from the Defaults menu and press the "Yes OK" button.

The Load Snapshot confirmation window will open.

Press "Yes OK" to load the Default Snapshot. This operation can be canceled by pressing the "No Cancel" button.
23.7 Snapshot Window Control from the Vision Control Panel

The Snapshots window can be controlled directly from the console using the Vision Control Panel (VCP). Once PC Window Control is engaged for the Snapshots window, the following functions can be achieved without having to access the PC software with the mouse or touch pad:

- **Snapshot Selection**: Use the VCP arrow buttons to move up and down the Snapshots List and click the "Yes Ok" button to select the highlighted snapshot.
- **Snapshots Menu**: Once a snapshot is highlighted, the Snapshots Menu can be opened by pressing the "Menu" button. The arrow buttons can be used to select the menu item, which can be opened using the "Yes OK" button. The "Prev," "Next," "Toggle Value," "Yes OK," and "No Cancel" buttons can be used to navigate and perform the selected function.

Refer to section 26.7.3.1 PC Window Control.

23.8 Snapshot Procedures

For all procedures below:

1. Open a Vision Project File using the "File" menu in the Main window.
2. Open the "Project" window using the "View" menu in the Main window.
3. Click the Snapshot Tab in the Project Window
4. Open the "Recall Settings" window using the "View" menu in the Main window.

23.8.1 Taking a New Snapshot

To make a new snapshot, perform the following procedure:

1. Make sure the console hardware is set as desired for the new snapshot.
2. Click the "Read Console" button in the Recalls Settings window to make sure the console settings match the settings in the recall system memory buffer.
3. Right-click in the Snapshot List and select "Take Snapshot" from the menu. The "Take Snapshot" window will open.
4. Select one or more channels using the Channels To Save selection grid or click the "All Channels" button to select all channels.
5. Select the channel sections to include in the snapshot using the checkboxes in the "Sections to Save" section.
6. Enter a Name for the new snapshot.
7. Click the "Take Snapshot" button to create the new snapshot.
8. The "Take Snapshot" window will close and the new snapshot will appear in the Snapshot List.
23.8.2 Applying an Existing Snapshot

To apply an existing snapshot to the console, perform the following procedure:

1. Make sure any needed console settings have been stored in a snapshot before applying a stored snapshot.

2. Right-click the snapshot to be edited and select "Apply Snapshot" from the menu. The "Apply Snapshot" window will open.

3. Select one or more channels using the Channels To Apply selection grid or click the "All Available" button to select all the available channels.

4. Select the channel sections to include in the snapshot using the checkboxes in the "Sections to Save" section.

5. Click the "Apply" button to apply the snapshot data to the console.

6. The "Apply Snapshot" window will close and the selected snapshot settings will be applied to the console.

23.8.3 Editing a Snapshot Name

To change the name of a snapshot, perform the following procedure:

1. Right-click the desired snapshot and select "Edit Name" from the menu. A text entry field will open in the snapshot name.

2. Enter a new name or edit the existing one.

3. Click outside the text entry field or press the "Enter" key on the PC keyboard to accept the new name.

4. The selected snapshot will be renamed.

23.8.4 Deleting Snapshots

To delete one or more snapshots, perform the following procedure:

1. Highlight the snapshot(s) to be deleted.

2. Right-click the highlighted snapshot(s) and select "Delete Snapshot" from the menu.

3. The selected snapshot(s) will be deleted.

   Note: When "Delete Snapshot" is selected, the snapshot will be deleted with no further warning. There is no prompt to confirm the deletion and no "undo" to restore the deleted snapshot. Caution should be used when deleting snapshots.

23.8.5 Exporting a Snapshot

To export a snapshot, perform the following procedure:

1. Right-click the snapshot to be exported and select "Export Snapshot" from the menu.

2. The selected snapshot will be export to a file.

3. Exported snapshot files can be imported to other projects via the File Menu.
24.0 Recall System

The recall system provides the means to make input and output assignments, determine Auxiliary Send routing, and set the positions of a large number of switches on one of more channels.

The 1068L Input module is fully integrated with the Vision software via the recall system can be used for the quick setup of one or more channels with switch settings, input/output assignments, auxiliary send routing, and global features.

In addition, the hardware states of these controls can be read from the console and stored as part of a snapshot. The recall settings in the snapshot can be re-applied to the console at a later time. A Project File must be open in order to make and use snapshots.

24.1 Recall Settings Window

The Recall Settings window is the primary interface with the recall system.
The Recall Settings window can be opened by selecting “Recall” from the View Menu.

Fader 1 and Fader 2 Output Assignments:
- Channel Direct Output
- Multitrack Summing Busses 1-24 (Bus Assign)
- Stereo Program Bus A
- Stereo Program Bus B
- Stereo Program Bus C
- Surround Program Bus
- Pan-pot Activation

Fader 1 Switches:
- Solo Safe
- Phase (polarity inverter)
- HP Filter (High-pass filter)
- LCR (Left, Center, Right panning)
- Mic (Microphone Input)

Fader 2 Switches:
- Solo Safe
- Phase (polarity inverter)
- HP Filter (High-pass filter)
- LCR (Left, Center, Right panning)
- Tape (Tape Input)
- Follow Fader 1 (Input from Fader 1)
- Direct (Direct Output)

Global:
- Tape Pad
- EQ to Fader 2
- Fader 2 to Bus 1-24
- 9/10 to Bus 1-8

Stereo Sends (Auxiliary Send Routing):
- Send 1/2 -> PRE
- Send 1/2 -> FDR 2
- Send 3/4 -> PRE
- Send 3/4 -> FDR 2
- Send 5/6 -> PRE
- Send 5/6 -> FDR 2
- Send 7/8 -> PRE
- Send 7/8 -> FDR 2

NOTE: Auxiliary Sends 9/10 follow the same routing as Auxiliary Sends 7/8.
24.1.1 Channel Grid

Channel selections may be made using the following methods:

Click A Single Channel: To select an individual channel

Shift + Click: To select a range of consecutive channels
- Click on the first channel to select it
- Hold down the Shift key and click on the last channel in the series
- All the channels between the first and last channels will be selected

Ctrl + Click: To select a group of non-consecutive channels
- Hold down the Ctrl key
- Click on the desired channels in any order

Drag + Click (Rubber-banding): To select a region of channels
- Click within the channel box of the first channel to be included
- While holding down the left mouse button, drag the mouse over the region of channels you wish to include in the selection

Clicking within the Channel Grid will clear any previous selections, unless Shift + Click or CTRL + Click methods are used. Channels or Channel can be added or deleted to previously selections using Shift + Click or CTRL + Click methods. Rubber-banding can be used in combination with Shift + Click and Ctrl + Click methods.

24.1.2 Channel Status Indication

Settings made on the console control surface are not automatically reflected in the Recall Settings window. To see any hardware changes on the computer screen, click the "Read Console" button or re-select a single channel of interest in the Channel Grid.

Read Console: Reads the current channel output assignments and recallable switch settings and updates the Recall Settings window. The read console settings can then be saved and recalled as part of a snapshot.
Note: Clicking the Read Console button will replace the settings in the Recall Settings window with the settings from the console.

If only one channel is selected, the current assignments and switch positions will be shown as checked boxes in the Recall Settings window.

If more than one channel is selected, the Recall Settings window will display the assignments and switch settings on the selected channels as follows:

An empty checkbox indicates the assignment or recall switch is not engaged on any of the channels selected in the Channel Grid. Clicking in any empty checkbox will activate that assignment or switch on the selected channel(s). A checkmark will appear in the box, indicating the assignment has been made.

A green checkmark indicates the assignment or recall switch is engaged on all of the channels selected in the Channel Grid. Clicking a checkmark will de-activate that item on all selected channel(s).

A green square filling the checkbox indicates the assignment or recall switch is engaged on some, but not all of the channels selected in the Channel Grid. Clicking a green square will activate that item on all selected channel(s).

The current output assignments for each channel are also shown on the Channel Output Displays. The LED indicator will illuminate on active assignments.

### 24.1.3 Channel Output Assignments

The channel output assignment selections are as follows:

**Fader 1 Routing**

- **Pan to Stereo**: Engages the Fader 1 Pan-pot
- **Stereo C**: Assigns Fader 1 to the Stereo C Program Bus
- **Stereo B**: Assigns Fader 1 to the Stereo B Program Bus
- **Stereo A**: Assigns Fader 1 to the Stereo A Program Bus
- **5.1**: Assigns Fader 1 to the Surround Program Bus

**Fader 2 Routing**

- **Pan to Stereo**: Engages the Fader 2 Pan-pot
- **Stereo C**: Assigns Fader 2 to the Stereo C Program Bus
- **Stereo B**: Assigns Fader 2 to the Stereo B Program Bus
- **Stereo A**: Assigns Fader 2 to the Stereo A Program Bus
- **5.1**: Assigns Fader 2 to the Surround Program Bus
24.1.4 Channel Input Assignments and Recallable Switches

The recallable channel switch selections are as follows:

**Fader 1**
- **Solo Safe**: Controls the Fader 1 SOLO SAFE switch
- **Phase**: Controls the Fader 1 Ø (Phase) switch
- **HP Filter**: Controls the Fader 1 High-pass Filter switch
- **LCR**: Controls the Fader 1 LCR (Left, Center, Right) switch
- **Mic**: Controls the Fader 1 MIC switch

**Fader 2**
- **Solo Safe**: Controls the Fader 2 SOLO SAFE switch
- **Phase**: Controls the Fader 2 Ø (Phase) switch
- **HP Filter**: Controls the Fader 2 High-pass Filter switch
- **LCR**: Controls the Fader 2 LCR (Left, Center, Right) switch
- **Tape**: Controls the Fader 2 TAPE switch
- **Follow Fader 1**: Controls the FDR 1 switch
- **Direct**: Controls the DIR (Direct) Switch

24.1.5 Auxiliary Send Routing

**Stereo Sends**
- **1/2 Pre**: Controls the routing from Fader 1 to Auxiliary Sends 1/2
- **3/4 Pre**: Controls the routing from Fader 3/4 to Auxiliary Sends 1/2
- **5/6 Pre**: Controls the routing from Fader 5/6 to Auxiliary Sends 1/2
- **7/8 Pre**: Controls the routing from Fader 7/8 to Auxiliary Sends 1/2

**Bus Assign 1-24**: Assigns the output of the selected audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2) to Multitrack Summing Busses 1-24
- Multitrack Summing Busses are fed by Fader 1 by default
- “Fader 2 to Bus 1-24” must be checked in the Global controls in order to route Fader 2 to the Multitrack Summing Busses
- Only one audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2) can feed the Multitrack Summing Busses at one time

**Pan to 24 Bus**: Enables Odd/Even panning to the Multitrack Summing Busses

NOTE: Direct Output assignments are covered in the next section.
24.1.6 Global Settings and Routing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output Assignment</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tape Pad</td>
<td>Controls the -6 (TAPE PAD) switch on all channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EQ to Fader 2</td>
<td>Controls the EQ to Fader 2 routing on all channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fader 2 to Bus 1-24</td>
<td>Controls the Fader 2 to Bus 1-24 routing on all channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9/10 to Bus 1-8</td>
<td>Controls the Auxiliary Send 9/10 to Bus 1-8 routing on all channels</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24.1.7 Clear Settings

Output assignments and recallable switches may be cleared using the buttons on the “Clear Settings” section of the Recall Settings window.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clear Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clear All</td>
<td>Clears (unchecks) all output assignments and recallable switch settings for the selected channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear Busses</td>
<td>Clears all Multitrack Summing assignments for the selected channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear Fader 1</td>
<td>Clears all Fader 1 output assignments and recallable switch settings for the selected channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear Fader 2</td>
<td>Clears all Fader 2 output assignments and recallable switch settings for the selected channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear Sends</td>
<td>Clears all Auxiliary Send routing settings for the selected channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear Global</td>
<td>Clears all Global recallable switch settings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The recall settings for the entire console can also be cleared from the Vision Control Panel (VCP).

To clear all recall settings using the VCP, perform the following procedure:
1. Press the Up or Down Arrow button on the VCP to open the ACM Main Menu
2. Press the Down Arrow button to move the cursor to “Clear Recall”
3. Press the “Yes OK” button
4. Press the “Yes Ok” button at the prompt to confirm that you want to clear all recall settings
5. The recall settings for the entire console will be cleared
24.1.8 Read Console

**Read Console**: Reads the current output assignments and recallable switch settings from the console and updates the Recall Settings window.

When the “Read Console” button is clicked, the recall system will “Read” the current states of the recall settings from the console. These settings can then be stored as part of a snapshot.

*Note: Clicking the Read Console button will replace the settings in the Recall Settings window with the current settings from the console.*

24.2 Recall System Procedures

For all procedures below:

1. Open a Vision Project File using the “File” menu in the Main window.
2. Open the “Project” window using the “View” menu in the Main window.
3. Click the Snapshot Tab in the Project Window
4. Open the “Recall Settings” window using the “View” menu in the Main window.

24.2.1 Making Software Channel Output Assignments and Recallable Switch Settings

To make channel output assignments and to set recallable switches using the recall system, perform the following procedure:

1. Make sure any needed console settings have been stored in a snapshot before changing the settings in the Recall Settings Window. (See 23.6.1 Taking a New Snapshot)
2. Select the desired channel(s) in the Channel Grid.
3. Check the desired output assignments and switch settings.
4. The output assignments will be shown on the Channel Assignment Displays and the selected recallable switches will be set.
24.2.2 Saving Recall Settings in a Snapshot

To save recall settings, a new snapshot must be taken. To create a new snapshot that includes the console recall settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Make sure the console hardware is set as desired for the new snapshot.
2. Click the “Read Console” button in the Recall Settings window to make sure the console settings match the settings in the recall system memory buffer.
3. Right-click in the Snapshot List and select “Take Snapshot” from the menu. The “Take Snapshot” window will open.
4. Select one or more channels using the Channels To Save selection grid or click the “All Channels” button to select all channels.
5. Select the channel sections to include in the snapshot using the checkboxes in the “Sections to Save” section. Make sure the “Recall Switches” checkbox is checked.
6. Enter a Name for the new snapshot.
7. Click the “Take Snapshot” button to create the new snapshot.
8. The “Take Snapshot” window will close and the new snapshot with the recall settings will appear in the Snapshot List.

24.2.3 Applying Saved Recall Settings from a Snapshot

To apply the recall settings from an existing snapshot to the console, perform the following procedure:

1. Make sure any needed console settings have been stored in a snapshot before applying the stored settings.
2. Click on the name of the snapshot with the needed recall settings to highlight it.
3. Right-click in the Snapshot List and select “Apply Snapshot” from the menu. The “Apply Snapshot” window will open.
4. Select one or more channels using the Channels To Apply selection grid or click the “All Available” button to select all the available channels.
5. Select the channel sections to include in the snapshot using the checkboxes in the “Sections to Save” section. Make sure the “Recall Switches” checkbox is checked.
6. Select an Action to determine how the snapshot data will be applied.
7. Click the “Apply” button to apply the snapshot data to the console.
8. The “Apply Snapshot” window will close and the selected snapshot settings will be applied to the console.

24.2.4 Clearing Recall Settings on All Channels

To clear all recall settings using the VCP, perform the following procedure:

1. Press the Up or Down Arrow button on the VCP to open the ACM Main Menu.
2. Press the Down Arrow button to move the cursor to “Clear Recall.”
3. Press the “Yes OK” button.
4. Press the “Yes Ok” button at the prompt to confirm that you want to clear all recall settings.
5. The recall settings for the entire console will be cleared.
25.0 Groups

25.1 Overview

"Groups" can be setup to control the same parameters that are controlled by the automation system. These controls include the following:

- Faders 1 and 2
- Fader 1 and 2 Mutes
- Fader 1 and 2 Mutes
- Automation Switches:
  - EQ Bypass
  - Auxiliary Send On/Off

Groups are setup with a "Master" channel or fader and one or more "Members."

Groups can be "nested" by creating groups whose Masters are Members in other groups.

The only limit to the number of groups that can be setup is the number of 1068L and fader modules installed in the console. On a fully loaded 48 channel console frame, there are a total of 96 channel faders, 9 Program Master faders, and 6 Control Group Masters...and on a console this size a maximum of 55 groups can be setup. As long as there is at least one fader or channel available to be the Master and at least one channel to be the Member, a new group can be setup. Groups cannot over-lap, so one group cannot control another.

A Project File must be open in order to make and use groups.

Groups are stored within mixes. The number of groups in each mix is displayed in the Mix Tree. Every time a group is created, changed, or deleted, a new mix is created and the difference from the original mix is shown in the "Changes" column of the Mix Tree.

The highlighted mixes in the Mix Tree below shows the changes made to the groups within each mix and the number of groups in each mix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mix Name</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mix 12</td>
<td>8/3/2009 3:13:36 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Saved from Console</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 18</td>
<td>8/18/2009 6:18:42 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Group(s) deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 17</td>
<td>8/18/2009 6:18:28 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Group created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 16</td>
<td>8/18/2009 6:14:07 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Group changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 15</td>
<td>8/18/2009 6:13:48 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Group changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 14</td>
<td>8/18/2009 6:13:33 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Group changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 13</td>
<td>8/18/2009 6:03:05 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Group created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 11</td>
<td>8/3/2009 3:13:19 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Saved from Console</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 25.2 Group Enables

Groups will not function until they are “enabled.” Faders and switches must also be enabled to be used in groups and automation.

These Enables are controlled in three (3) ways:
- Global Functions window
- Global Functions (Global Funcs) Menu in the ACM Main Menu
- The “Enable Groups” button on the Vision Control Panel (VCP).

**GLOBAL FUNCTIONS WINDOW**

Click the **En: Groups** button in Global Functions window to enable groups on a console-wide basis.

When groups enabled, the **En: Groups** button will be highlighted in yellow.

Clicking the **En: Faders** and **En: Switches** buttons will enable faders and switches for use in groups and automation on a console-wide basis.

When faders and switches are enabled, the **En: Faders** and **En: Switches** buttons will be highlighted in yellow.

*Note: Software and hardware enable buttons can be used to "suspend" the operation of all groups console-wide (on a global basis).*

**GLOBAL FUNCTIONS ACM MENU**

Access the ACM Main Menu by pressing the "Up” or “Down” arrow button.

After the Main Menu opens, press the "Down” arrow three more times to select the "Global Funcs” menu item. Press "Yes/OK.”

The Global Functions menu will open:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Enabled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>En: Faders</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>En: Groups</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>En: Switches</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>En: Timecode</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>En: Ctrl Surf</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Using the “Up” and “Down” arrow buttons, navigate to the function you wish to enable or disable. When the cursor is beside the desired function, typing “Y” (Yes) will enable that function and typing “N” (No) will disable that function.
25.3 **Group Masters**

A fader must be designated the “Group Master Fader” to control the faders and mutes on the console’s channels. A “Group Master Channel” (1068L Input module) is needed to control inserts and switches on other channels.

### 25.3.1 Group Master Faders

Any fader on the console (Fader 1 or Fader 2), including the six Control Group Masters (1-6) and Program Master Faders may be designated as a “Group Master Fader” or simply “Group Master.”

Fader 1 or Fader 2 on any channel can be designated as a Group Master. It’s common to use a fader on an unused audio path (Fader 1 or Fader 2) as a Group Master, but any fader, including one carrying audio, may be used.

Using an unused fader as Group Master allows the Group Members to be individually adjusted without interference from the Group Master. If the Group Master is passing audio and is adjusted, such as muted, it will affect the Group Members.

An advantage of using Fader 1 and Fader 2 as Master Faders is the ability to locate a Group Master near the Members it controls.

Fader 1 and Fader 2 Group Masters and their associated mute switches are fully automatable and can be set up to control fader moves and mutes on their assigned “Member” channels.

Control Group Masters

There are six (6) Control Group Master Faders in the Center Section that can be designated as a Group Master.

Control Group Masters are control devices only and cannot be used to carry audio.

An advantage of using the Control Group Master is they do not use any channel resource and are located next to the Program Master Faders.

Control Group Master Faders and their associated mute switches are fully automatable and can be set up to control fader moves and mutes on their assigned “Member” channels.
Program Masters

Any of the Program Master Faders in the Center Section can be designated as a Group Master.

Program Master Faders feed the console Program Outputs, so they are not commonly used as Program Masters if they are being used to carry audio.

Unused Program Master Faders, such as the Surround Masters during a Stereo only mix, can provide additional unused faders to be used as Group Masters.

On consoles setup for 5.1 Surround, the 5.1 Program Master Fader is only a control device and does not carry audio. It serves as a permanent Group Master for the L/R, C, LFE, and SUR Program Masters. It can be designated as the Group Master of an additional Group as well.

On consoles setup for 7.1 Surround, the A/B Program Master Fader carries the A/B Program Output and can be used as a Group Master as any other Program Master can.

Program Master Faders and their associated mute switches are fully automatable and can be set up to control fader moves and mutes on their assigned “Member” channels.

*Note: The Group Master will mute any unmuted MUTE switches on its Member channels. The Fader 1 MUTE switch on the 1068L Input module is independent of the fader MUTE switch and can be used to mute a channel when the Group Master is unmuted.*

*Note: Since Group and Program Master Faders do not have SOLO switches, a solo-in-place function is provided using Solo: Normal or Solo: Groups. See section 26:6:2:1 Solo: Normal and Solo: Groups for details.*

25.3.2 Group Master Channels

Any 1068L Input module on the console may be designated as a “Group Master Channel” or simply “Group Master.”

Any channel (1068L Input Module) can be designated as a Group Master. It is common practice to use an unused channel as a Group Master, but any channel, including one carrying audio, may be used.

Using an unused channel as Group Master allows the Group Members to be individually adjusted without interference from the Group Master. If the Group Master is passing audio and is adjusted, it will affect the Group Members.

The Fader 1 and 2 Inserts and automation switches (EQ Bypass and Auxiliary Send On/Off) can be controlled from the Group Master. Recall settings cannot be controlled by Group Masters.

The 1068L Group Master Fader 1 and 2 Inserts and automation switches (EQ Bypass and Auxiliary Send On/Off) are fully automatable and control their Member channels.
25.4 Groups Window

Groups are setup, modified, and deleted using the Groups window.

The window above shows four (4) groups setup to support a recorded drum set returning on Fader 1 on channels 1-12 as “Members,” with channel 13 designated as the “Master” channel.

The Groups window can be opened by selecting “Groups” from the View Menu.

The Groups window displays the following information for each group in the list:

- **Name**: Group name
- **Type**: Group type (Fader, Insert, Mute, or Switch)
- **Master**: ID number of the controlling Master Fader/Module
- **Null**: Null position for the Master Fader
- **Members**: A list of the faders and modules that are group members

Group Members that are faders are indicated as follows:

F1: Fader 1 Group Members

F2: Fader 2 Group Members
25.5 Group Selection

At least one or more group must be selected or “highlighted” to use the tools in the Group Menu. The exception to this rule is “New Group,” which can be selected at any time.

A single group can be highlighted by clicking somewhere within its row in the Group List.

Multiple consecutive groups can be highlighted using the Shift+Click method.

Multiple non-consecutive groups can be highlighted using the Ctrl+Click method.

Once the desired group(s) are selected, right-click to open the Groups Menu.
25.6 **Groups Menu**

Right-clicking in the Groups window will open the Groups Menu. This menu contains controls for group creation and management.

The Groups Menu contains eight (8) selections whose primary functions facilitate the creation and management of groups:

- **Edit Group Name**: Name editor for the highlighted group
- **Edit Group**: Opens the “Edit Groups” window for the modification of the highlighted group
- **Delete Group**: Deletes the highlighted group (no warning prompt)
- **New Group**: Opens the Edit Groups window so a new group can be created
- **Disable**: Disables the highlighted group
- **Coalesce & Delete Group**: Writes the relative automation data for all Group Members in the highlighted group to a new mix pass and deletes the group
- **Coalesce & Keep Group**: Writes the relative automation data for all Group Members in the highlighted group to a new mix pass and retains the Group Master and Members, but deletes the Master Fader moves
- **Coalesce w/ Audio Master**: Writes the relative automation data for all Group Members in the highlighted group to a new mix pass and retains the Group Master and Members, but keeps the Master Fader moves

Whenever a group is created, deleted, edited, or coalesced, a new mix is added to the Mix Tree. This mix is automatically sent to the ACM for immediate use.

**Important Note**: When a mix is created by creating, deleting, editing, or coalescing a group the mix is automatically sent to the Automation Control Module (ACM) and becomes the active mix. This will replace the current mix in the ACM. If the mix in the ACM has not been saved to the PC, it could accidentally be deleted when a group is altered.

### 25.6.1 Edit Group Name

To change the name of a group, highlight the desired group and select “Edit Group Name” from the Groups Menu.

The Group Name will turn into a text-entry box with the current name highlighted. Edit the existing name or enter a new one and then click on the name. The new name will be displayed.
25.6.2 Edit Group

To modify an existing group, highlight the desired group and select "Edit Group" from the Groups Menu.

The "Edit Group" window will open allowing changes to the Group Master and Members and the Group Name to be edited.

Editing a group will result in the creation of a new mix in the Mix Tree that contains the edited group.

See section 25.7 Edit Group Window for detailed information about editing groups.

25.6.3 Delete Group

To delete an existing group or groups, highlight the desired group(s) and select "Delete Group" from the Groups Menu.

A "Delete Groups" warning prompt will open asking for confirmation to delete the group(s).

Deleting a group will result in the creation of a new mix in the Mix Tree that does not contain the deleted mix.

Clicking the OK button will delete the group(s).

Clicking Cancel will cancel the operation and leave the selected group(s) intact.
25.6.4 New Group

To create a new group, select "New Group" from the Groups Menu.

The "Edit Group" window will open allowing a new group to be created.

Creating a group will result in the creation of a new mix in the Mix Tree that contains the new group.

See section 25.7 Edit Group Window for detailed information about editing groups.

25.6.5 Disable

To "Disable" a group or groups, highlight the desired Group(s) and select "Disable" from the Groups Menu.

The selected group(s) will be deactivated, but will remain intact.  Its information will be dimmed in the Groups List.

The group that controls Switches is "Disabled" in the Groups window below.
To “Enable” a “Disabled” group or groups, highlight the desired group(s) and select “Enable” from the Groups Menu.

The selected group(s) will be reactivated and its information will no longer be dimmed in the Groups List.

### 25.6.6 Coalesce & Delete Group

Selecting “Coalesce & Delete Group” will cause the automation system to write a new mix pass with the following attributes:
- Applies the Group Master's moves to the Group Members
- Deletes all Group Master moves
- Deletes the group

This is useful when you are finished working with a group, but want to keep the moves that were made. Once the group is deleted, the Group Master and Members can be reassigned to other groups.

### 25.6.7 Coalesce & Keep Group

Selecting “Coalesce & Keep Group” will cause the automation system to write a new mix pass with the following attributes:
- Applies the Group Master's moves to the Group Members
- Deletes all Group Master moves
- Keeps the group

This is useful when you want to keep the moves that were made using the group, but want to “clear” all the moves of the Group Master. This allows the Group Master to be moved to a more convenient location and additional moves can be made from the Group Master from the new, non-moving position.

Typically this option is used when an unused audio channel or fader is used as the Group Master.

This option may not be appropriate when the Group Master is carrying audio as part of the group (such as when the bass drum channel/fader is the Group Master in a drum group).

### 25.6.8 Coalesce w/ Audio Master

Selecting “Coalesce w/ Audio Master” will cause the automation system to write a new mix pass with the following attributes:
- Applies the Group Master's moves to the Group Members
- Keeps all Group Master moves
- Deletes the group

This is useful when you are finished with working with a group, but the Group Master is carrying audio as part of the group (such as the bass drum channel/fader being the Group Master in a drum group). In such a case, it would be inappropriate to delete the moves made to the Group Master (bass drum) since its audio should change with the rest of the group.
25.7 Edit Group Window

Groups are set up and modified using the “Edit Group” window.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group Name</th>
<th>Sections</th>
<th>Group Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fader</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mute</td>
<td>VCA Style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Insert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Switch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

The Edit Group window has the following sections:
- **Group Name**: Text-entry box for the naming of the group
- **Sections**: Checkboxes for the selection of channels sections to be controlled by a new group (Fader, Mute, Insert, Switch)
- **Group Type**: Radio buttons for the selection of the functionality of a new (Normal or VCA Style)
- **Channel or Fader 1**: Channel/Fader 1 selection grid for Group Masters and Members
- **Fader 2**: Fader 2 selection grid for Group Masters and Members
- **OK and Cancel Buttons**: Buttons to accept the changes or cancel them

25.7.1 Group Name

The “Group Name” text-entry box allows a new group to be named and the editing of the name of an existing group.

```
Group Name: Click in the text-entry box to enter or change a Group Name.
```

25.7.2 Sections

Four different channel “sections” can be selected to be part of a new group:
- **Fader**: Fader 1 and Fader 2 on all channels
- **Mute**: Fader 1 and Fader 2 MUTE switches on all channels
- **Insert**: Fader 1 and Fader 2 INSERT switches on all channels
- **Switch**: EQ BYP (EQ Bypass) and Auxiliary Send On/Off

**IMPORTANT NOTE**: Channel sections must be selected before the Group Master and Members are selected. Any Masters or Members selected before the channel sections are selected will be cleared when sections are selected.

When the Edit Groups window is opened by selecting “New Group” from the Groups Menu or by clicking the “New Group” button, the “Sections” checkboxes are active. The checkboxes are used to select which channel sections will be part of a new group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sections</th>
<th>Fader</th>
<th>Mute</th>
<th>Insert</th>
<th>Switch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fader: Selects faders for group control
Mute: Selects mute switches for group control
Insert: Selects the channel inserts for group control
Switch: Selects automation switches for group control
The active channel sections of an existing group cannot be changed. When the Edit Groups window is opened by selecting “Edit Group” from the Groups Menu, the “Sections” checkboxes are inactive and dimmed to indicate its status.

An empty checkbox indicates that the channel section is not selected to be part of the new group.

Clicking in any empty checkbox will select that section for inclusion in the new group. A checkmark will appear in the box, indicating that the selection has been made.

The active channel sections of an existing group cannot be changed. When the Edit Groups window is opened by selecting “Edit Group” from the Groups Menu, the “Sections” checkboxes are inactive and dimmed to indicate its status.

The active Sections of the selected Group will be checked in the display.

25.7.3 Group Type

One of two “group types” can be selected as the fader control mode of a new group. Only one group type can be selected:

- **Normal**: The Group Master Fader can be moved to any position along its travel and will remain where placed. Group Members positions will track relative to the Group Master position.
- **VCA Style**: The Group Master Fader will “auto-null” at 0dB. When it is touched and moved, the Group Members will track relative to the Group Master position. When the Group Master is released, it will return to 0dB, but the Group Members will not change. The VCA Style Group Type only affects the operation of group faders.

*Note: It is not advisable to use a fader that contributes audio to the mix as a VCA style Group Master Fader.*

When the Edit Groups window is opened by selecting “New Group” from the Groups Menu or by clicking the “New Group” button, the “Group Type” radio buttons are active. The radio buttons are used to select which channel “Group Type” will be selected for a new group.

An empty radio button indicates the Group Type is not selected for the new Group.

Clicking in any empty radio button will select that Group Type for the new Group. The other Group Type will be deselected. The radio button will turn green, indicating that the selection has been made.

The Group Type of an existing group cannot be changed. When the Edit Groups window is opened by selecting “Edit Group” from the Groups Menu, the “Group Type” radio buttons are inactive and dimmed to indicate its status.

The Group Type of the selected group will be indicated in the display.
25.7.4 Channel or Fader 1 and Fader 2 Selection Grids

The "Channel or Fader 1" and "Fader 2" channel grids allow the selection of Group Masters and Group Members.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel or Fader 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fader 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The channel grids have a channel box for Channel or Fader 1 and Fader 2 on channels 1-48, the Stereo and Surround Program masters (L/R, CTR, LFE, SUR, 5.1, STA, STB, STC, GM), and the Control Group Master faders (G1-G6).

25.7.4.1 Selection Grid Status Indication

Indications for master and member faders are displayed as follows:

- **Unselected channel or fader**
- **Selected as the Group Master for the current group**
- **Selected as a Group Member in the current group**
- **Selected as the Group Master for another group (cannot be changed or selected)**
- **Selected as a Group Member in another group (cannot be changed or selected)**

*IMPORTANT NOTE: Once a Group Master or Member is assigned to a group, it cannot be assigned to another group.*

Existing Group Masters and Members can be shown in the Selection Grids by clicking the Section checkboxes in the Edit Group window.

25.7.4.2 Group Master and Member Selection

When setting up a new group, a Group Master must be selected before the Group Members. This should take place after the channel sections have been selected.

To select a Group Master, click the desired channel or fader in the grid:

- **CAUTION:** The fader to be designated as the Group Master should not be set at -∞dB (fader all the way down) when the group is set up. Doing so will cause the Group Members to slam to the top when the Group Master moves upward. A typical starting value would be 0dB or other desired value in the middle of the fader travel.
Group Members can then be selected using one of the following methods:

**Click A Single Group Member**: To select an individual Group Member(s)

**Shift + Click**: To select a range of consecutive Group Members
- Click on the first Group Member to select it
- Hold down the Shift key and click on the last Group Member in the series
- All the channels between the first and last Group Members will be selected

**Ctrl + Click**: To select a group of non-consecutive Group Members
- Hold down the Ctrl key
- Click on the desired Group Members in any order

**Drag + Click (Rubber-banding)**: To select a region of Group Members
- Click within the first Group Member to be included
- While holding down the left mouse button, drag the mouse over the region of Group Members you wish to include in the selection

Clicking within the Grid will clear any previous selections, unless Shift + Click or CTRL + Click methods are used. Group Members can be added or deleted to previously selections using Shift + Click or CTRL + Click methods. Rubber-banding can be used in combination with Shift + Click and Ctrl + Click methods.

*IMPORTANT NOTE: Once a Group Master or Member is assigned to a group, it cannot be assigned to another group.*

### 25.7.5 OK and Cancel Buttons

Once all the sections, **Group Type**, **Group Name**, and **Group Masters and Members** have been selected, click the **OK** button to save the new or edited group.

Clicking the **Cancel** button will close the Edit Group window without saving or changing the group.

### 25.8 Default Groups

The current groups that were setup using the PC software can be “burned” to the ACM as the **Default Groups**. The Default Groups will be included in all new mixes created on the ACM.

The Default Groups can be changed or cleared by setting up a new set of groups in the PC software and then burning them to the ACM again.

To save the Default Groups, select “Burn Def. Groups” from the Defaults menu and press the “Yes OK” button.
25.9 Groups Window Control from the Vision Control Panel

The Groups window can be controlled directly from the console using the Vision Control Panel (VCP). Once PC Window Control is engaged for the Groups window, the following functions can be achieved without having to access the PC software with the mouse or touch pad:

- **Group Selection**: Use the VCP arrow buttons to move up and down the Groups List and click the “Yes Ok” button to select the highlighted group.
- **Groups Menu**: Once a group is highlighted, the Groups Menu can be opened by pressing the “Menu” button. The arrow buttons can be used to select the menu item, which can be opened using the “Yes OK” button. The “Prev,” “Next,” “Toggle Value,” “Yes OK,” and “No Cancel” buttons can be used to navigate and perform the selected function.

Refer to section 26.7.3.1 PC Window Control.

25.10 Group Setup Procedures

For all procedures below:

1. Open a Vision Project File.

2. Open the “Groups” window using the “View” menu in the Main window.
25.10.1 Enabling Groups Globally

To “Enable” all groups on a global basis, perform the following procedure:

1. Open the Global Functions window using the “View” menu in the Main window.

2. Click the “En: Groups” button in the Global Functions window or engage the “Enable Groups” button on the Vision Control Panel.

3. Click the “En: Faders” and/or “En: Switches” buttons in the Global Functions window or engage the “Enable Faders” and “Enable Switches” buttons on the Vision Control Panel.

4. The buttons will illuminate and the console hardware will respond to the groups setup in software.

To “Disable” all groups on a global basis, perform the following procedure:

1. Open the Global Functions window using the “View” menu in the Main window.

2. Click the “En: Groups” button in the Global Functions window or engage the “Enable Groups” button on the Vision Control Panel to “Disable” or “Suspend” all group functions.

3. The button light will extinguish and the console hardware will not respond to the groups setup in software.

25.10.2 Making a New Group

To make a new group, perform the following procedure:

1. Make sure that Groups, Faders, and Switches are “Enabled.”

2. Select “New Group” from the Groups Menu to open the “Edit Group” window.

3. Enter a “Group Name” for the new group.

4. Select the “Sections” to be included in the group. This must happen before Group Master and Members are selected.

5. Select the “Group Type.”

6. If setting up a fader group, make sure the fader that will be the Group Master is set to 0dB or another desired value other than -∞dB.

7. Click on channel or fader to be designated as the Group Master.

8. Click to select the Group Members.

9. Click the “OK” button to create the new snapshot.

10. The “Edit Group” window will close, the new group will appear in the Group List, and a new mix containing the group will appear in the Mix Tree.
25.10.3 Editing an Existing Group

To edit an existing group, perform the following procedure:

1. Right-click the group to be edited and select “Edit Group” from the menu. The “Edit Group” window will open. The “Sections” and “Group Type” cannot be changed.

2. Make changes to the Group Master and/or Members by clicking as needed within the grid.

3. The Group Name can also be changed.

4. Click the “OK” button to create the new snapshot.

5. The “Edit Group” window will close, the changes to the group will appear in the Group List, and a new mix containing the edited group will appear in the Mix Tree.

25.10.4 Editing a Group Name

To change the name of a group, perform the following procedure:

1. Right-click on the desired group’s name and select “Edit Group Name” from the menu. A text entry field will open in the group name field.

2. Enter a new name or edit the existing one.

3. Click outside the text entry field or press the “Enter” key on the PC keyboard to accept the new name.

4. The selected group will be renamed.

25.10.5 Deleting Groups

To delete one or more groups, perform the following procedure:

1. Highlight the group(s) to be deleted.

2. Right-click the group(s) and select “Delete Group” from the menu.

3. Click “OK” to confirm that you want to delete the group(s).

4. The selected group(s) will be deleted and will be removed from the Groups List.

5. A new mix without the deleted group will appear in the Mix Tree.

*Note: Once a group is deleted, there is no way to recover it.*

25.10.6 Disabling and Enabling One or More Individual Groups

To “Disable” one or more groups, perform the following procedure:

1. Highlight the group(s) to be disabled.

2. Right-click the group(s) and select “Disable” from the menu.

3. The selected group(s) will be disabled and will be dimmed from the Groups List.

To “Enable” one or more groups, perform the following procedure:

1. With a project open, open the Groups window.

2. Highlight the disabled group(s) to be enabled.

3. Right-click the group(s) and select “Enable” from the menu.

4. The selected group(s) will be enabled and will no longer be dimmed from the Groups List.
25.10.7 Coalescing Groups

To “Coalesce and Delete” a group, perform the following procedure:

1. Right-click the group to be “coalesced and deleted” and select “Coalesce & Delete Group” from the menu.

2. The Group Master’s moves will be applied to the Group Members, the Group Master’s moves will be deleted, and the group will be deleted. The group will also be removed from the Groups List.

3. A new mix with the “Coalesced” moves and without the deleted group will appear in the Mix Tree.

To “Coalesce and Keep” one or more groups, perform the following procedure:

1. Right-click the group to be “coalesced and kept” and select “Coalesce & Keep Group” from the menu.

2. The Group Master’s moves will be applied to the Group Members, the Group Master’s moves will be deleted, but the group will remain intact.

3. A new mix with the “Coalesced” moves will appear in the Mix Tree.

To “Coalesce w/ Audio Master” one or more groups, perform the following procedure:

1. Right-click the group to be “coalesced with the audio master” and select “Coalesce w/ Audio Master” from the menu.

2. The Group Master’s moves will be applied to the Group Members, the Group Master’s moves will be kept, and the group will be deleted.

3. A new mix with the “Coalesced” and Audio Master moves will appear in the Mix Tree.
26.0 Automation System

26.1 Overview

The Vision automation system provides a comprehensive suite of fader and channel automation facilities in an intuitive and easy to use package. The system incorporates the following features:

- Full automation of all faders, including Fader 1, Fader 2, Program and Group Masters
- Full-sized 100mm fader in the Fader 2 audio path
- Mute automation for both faders
- Switch automation
- Groups
- DAW Control (fader, mute, solo, and record ready)
- Intuitive hardware interface ("We mix the way you mix!")
- Powerful, but user-friendly software interface
- Time saving automation submodes
- Copy and swap mix data functions
- Clear mix data functions
- Off-line trim
- Snapshots of automation controls
- Logical mix file management
- Synchronization with SMPTE Timecode (LTC or VITC) or MIDI Timecode (MTC)

26.1.1 Automation Controls

The automation system can control the following console controls:

- **Faders and Mutes**:
  - Fader 1 on all channels
  - Fader 2 on all channels
  - All Stereo Program Masters (ST A, ST B, ST C, GM)
  - All Surround Program Masters (L/R, C, LFE, SUR, 5.1 or A/B)
  - All Control Group Masters (G1 - G6)

- **Switches**:
  - Fader 1 INSERT on all channels
  - Fader 2 INSERT on all channels
  - EQ BYP (Equalizer Bypass) on all channels
  - Auxiliary Send On/Off on all channels

For the purpose of assigning automation modes, a channel is further organized in three sections:

- **Fader 1 Section**: Fader 1 and Mute 1
- **Fader 2 Section**: Fader 2 and Mute 2
- **Switches Section**: Fader 1 and 2 Inserts, Aux Sends, and EQ Bypass

Program and Group Masters are part of the Fader 1 section.

The automation system can synchronize with SMPTE or MIDI Timecode and record/playback moves made to these “automation controls.”

The static positions of the automation controls can be stored, along with the recall settings, as “snapshots” and recalled as needed.

26.2 Automation Concepts

The automation system has two distinct parts, console hardware and Vision software. The hardware and software can function independently of each other or in concert to create a highly capable and symbiotic system. To operate the automation system and make full use of its features, the engineer must first understand some basic concepts and how the system components interact with one another.

26.2.1 Automation Hardware Concepts

The console hardware is designed to operate independently of the Vision PC or in concert with it.
The Automation Control Module (ACM) provides enough volatile memory for one “mix pass” (also called “mix file”). The Vision Control Panel provides a suite of automation controls and a display. The fader modules and 1068L Input modules provide additional automation controls. Used together, the console hardware components allow the creation and modification of a single automated mix with the need for the PC and Vision software.

Note: A mix kept in the ACM is stored in volatile memory and is not stored on the PC for later retrieval. The mix must be saved to the Mix Tree in an open project for long term storage.

Only one mix pass can be stored in the ACM at a time.

A mix pass created and kept on the console is stored in volatile memory in the ACM until it is saved to the Mix Tree.

In normal operation, a mix pass is first created on the console hardware and then “saved” to the Vision software for storage and possible editing.

The mix pass in the ACM can be modified at any time using console hardware. When changes are made, it is important to save the altered mix pass to the Mix Tree. An “Auto Save” feature can be activated so whenever changes are made to the ACM mix pass, it is saved to the Mix Tree.

26.2.2 Automation Software Concepts

A Project File must be open in order for the software to accept a mix pass from the ACM.

Once a mix pass generated on the console hardware is saved to the Vision software, it is stored in the Mix Tree.

The Mix Tree is stored in a song, which is a virtual folder within the Vision Project File. On a CD project, each composition would have its own song (and by default its own Mix Tree). On a film or video, each scene or segment might be saved to its own song so each will have its own unique Mix Tree.

The Project File (and therefore song and Mix Tree) is stored to the hard-drive on the Vision PC and is considered to be non-volatile.

The Mix Tree Menu provides a suite of tools for editing and working with mix passes and mix data.

Performing additional moves and/or edits to an existing mix pass will add a new mix pass to the Mix Tree without deleting the original. Because of this method, the manipulation of mixes can be performed in a nondestructive manner and numerous levels of “undo” are provided among the mix passes stored in the Mix Tree.

26.2.3 Manual Mixing

When tracking, overdubbing, and/or rough mixing, the program mix is often created without automation. When working in the manner, put all of the channels into Manual mode.

Manual mode disables the automation on each channel, and allows you to experiment with levels and build a basic, unchanging mix to use as a starting point for your automated mix.

The Manual mode button on the Vision Control Panel (VCP) is a quick way to put the entire console in Manual mode.

Manual mode can also be applied to all channels by clicking the “All” button followed by the “Manual” button in the Channel Control window.
With all channels in Manual, you can mix and experiment as much as you like without recording your changes or interference from the automation system. While not part of the automation system, you may also want to change some of the recall settings as you work.

Once you’ve found a good starting point, a snapshot can be made to save the positions of the automation controls and recall settings. This snapshot will save fader, mute, switch positions and routing for use at a later time.

This unchanging mix can also be used as a starting point for automation. If you are ready to start a final mix, the automation system may be engaged at this time. Use the arrow keys on the Vision Control Panel to select “New Mix” from the menu and press the “Yes OK” button. The positions of the automation controls (faders, mutes, and automation switches) will be saved to the ACM memory and are referred to as “Initial Positions.”

Note: A rough mix should be established before creating a new mix in the ACM.

### 26.2.4 New Mix

Selecting “New Mix” from the ACM Main Menu will erase any existing mix data in the ACM, and create a new, empty mix pass. This new mix pass will have all of your current fader, mute and switch positions recorded as “initial positions” at Timecode 00:00:00:00. Because you haven’t recorded any changes, these positions persist throughout the entire range of Timecode, all the way to 23:59:59:xx.

A rough mix must be created on the console in Manual mode before selecting “New Mix” from the ACM menu.

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** Do not select “New Mix” from the ACM Main Menu with all faders down. Doing so will cause the fully attenuated positions to be recorded as the initial positions in the ACM mix pass. When the system is taken out of Manual mode, the faders will immediately move to the fully attenuated position and your mix will be lost.

After the rough mix is created (in Manual mode), it is very important that “New Mix” is selected **BEFORE** changing the automation mode from Manual to Read, Update or Write.

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** Failure to select “New Mix” from the ACM menu before changing the automation from Manual mode will result in the loss of the rough mix.

If no changes are written to automation, the initial positions will be used throughout the mix.

If changes are written to automation, they will be played back at the Timecode locations at which they were recorded. If playback is started at any earlier Timecode location, the initial positions will be reset by the automation system and held until the first recorded move is played back.

**Note:** The Default Groups will be included in the mix that is sent from the ACM to the PC software when “New Mix” is selected from the ACM menu.

### 26.2.5 Mix Passes

A “mix pass” is simply a file containing all of control changes throughout the entire song. Whenever Timecode is played back and changes are made, a new mix pass is created. When you stop playback, changes are processed and the new pass replaces the previous mix pass.

Mix passes are created in the Automation Control Module (ACM) and can updated using only the console hardware. This allows a fully automated mix to be created without the use of the computer.

The ACM can hold only one mix pass at time in its onboard volatile memory. The mix pass in the ACM is known as the “current” or “active” mix pass and it is the one that will be played back. Any recorded changes will be added to the data in the active mix pass and a new mix pass will be generated. The resulting mix pass will then become the current mix pass.
To permanently save a mix pass, it must be saved to the Vision PC, where it will appear in a historical list known as the “Mix Tree.” Once your mix pass is saved to the Vision PC, it is stored on the computer’s hard disk immediately. At this point, a mix pass is also referred to as a “mix file.”

A Project File must be open in order to save a mix pass to a Mix Tree.

An old or alternative mix pass in the Mix Tree can be loaded at any time. Once a mix pass is loaded back into the ACM, it becomes the active mix pass.

As an aside, group assignments are also stored in mix passes. This means that when an existing mix pass is loaded from the Mix Tree, all of the groups are exactly as they were when the mix pass was saved. If you return to a newer mix file, the newer groups are restored.

### 26.2.6 Initial Positions

The Vision automation system does not require you to define the start point of a song. This is because of the “Initial Positions” described below.

When you start a new mix, the ACM memory is cleared and the console is scanned for its current positions. These positions are recorded at the beginning of the new mix pass as initial positions. In most applications, a rough mix will be created manually and the control positions of that mix will become the initial positions in a new mix pass.

The initial positions are essentially an “initial mix snapshot” of the positions of all faders and switches in the automation system. These initial positions stored at Timecode location 00:00:00:00. This is not the same as the snapshots described in section 23.0 Snapshots.

Initial positions are recorded for the entire duration of Timecode, from 00:00:00:00 to 23:59:59:xx. It is on this blank canvas that you will continue your mix. Since the start time of every mix pass is 00:00:00:00, if the convention of starting mixes well after 00:00:00:00 is followed, plenty of pre-roll will be available if needed.

After the initial positions are recorded, the entire console can be set to playback moves in Read mode, roll to any Timecode location, and the faders/switches will not move.

Initial positions may be altered at any time, using of the Static submode, described in section 26.5.3 Automation Submodes.

### 26.2.7 End-Of-Pass Processes

When any changes are written, “end-of-pass” processes are performed when Timecode playback is stopped. These processes include:

- Processing of all data transitions
- Updating the mix pass in the ACM with the new data
- “Auto Safe” functions (if engaged)
- “Auto Save” functions (if engaged)

Nothing is written to the ACM memory until Timecode is stopped.

End-of-pass processes maybe modified using the following functions:

**Kill Mix**

Kill Mix: Suppresses end-of-pass processes when Timecode is stopped. It activates a flag to discard any changes made during the current automation pass.

- “Kill Mix” can be engaged at anytime, by clicking the button on the Vision Control Panel or in the Global Functions window.
The behavior of the data transitions or "reverts" between newly recorded moves and previously recorded moves (i.e. Write to Read) is determined by the active mode, submode, Global Function, and Glide Rate.

Watch out when looping! Many engineers will want to loop the transport over a certain section, updating moves until you get it exactly right. Be aware that the ACM requires a small amount of time at the end of each pass to process the moves that have been made. Typically this time is about 1 second, but it can grow with larger mix files. During this time, the ACM will not chase Timecode and will not record moves.

When using a DAW with instant looping, be sure to build in enough pre-roll to allow the ACM to catch up. Alternatively, you can set your transport to pause for a bit at the end of each pass.

For more information, refer to section 26.6 Global Functions

### 26.2.8 Timecode and Synchronization

SMPTE Timecode (LTC or VITC) or MIDI Timecode (MTC) is used to synchronize the Vision automation system with the recorded media.

**En: TC** - Timecode must be "Enabled" in order to be used by the Automation system. To Enable Timecode engage the "Enable TC" button on the VCP or click the "En: Timecode" button in the Global Functions window.
The system will accept six (6) SMPTE Timecode framerates:

- 24
- 25
- 29.97
- 29.97 Drop
- 30
- 30 Drop

The Timecode framerate is selected at the time a Project File is created.

In addition to synchronization, the automation system uses Timecode in other ways:
- Stopping Timecode causes the automation system to perform its end-of-pass processes
- Engaging the "Auto Takeover" function at the proper locations
- Engaging the "Bridge Gaps" function at the proper locations
- Selecting Timecode ranges for Offline Trims
- Selecting Timecode ranges for Copy and Swap mix data functions
- Selecting Timecode ranges for Clear mix data functions

The Timecode Source (LTC, VITC, or MTC) is selected using the Console Settings menu in the ACM.

The SMPTE Timecode in both Longitudinal Time Code (LTC) and Vertical Interval Time Code (VITC) formats are received via the line-level XLR input on the back of the ACM.

The MIDI Timecode (MTC) is received via a MIDI IN port on the back of the ACM. A MIDI port must be configured for MTC communication.

Please refer to section 28.4 Timecode Setup and 26.7.3.8 Console Settings for details regarding setting-up the console to use Timecode.

**26.2.9 Function Enables**

Console hardware components must be "enabled" in order to interface with the automation system.

The software interface with the console hardware is organized in six (6) subsections:

- Faders
- Groups
- Switches
- Timecode
- Leave Write
- Control Surface

Each subsection can be enabled or disabled independently of the others. Each subsection must be enabled for control by the automation system.

A subsection can be disabled at anytime necessary. Disabled controls will not be controlled by the automation system. During a tracking or overdub session, disabling subsections prevents any interaction with the automation system. During an automated mix, it allows the engineer to quickly "suspend" automation control over any disabled subsections so different settings can be explored without interference from automation.

All of the enable buttons are found in the Global Functions window. Enables for Faders, Groups, Switches, Timecode, and Control Surface are also provided in the "Global Funcs" Menu in the ACM. Group and Timecode enables also have a button on the VCP.

**Enable Faders:** Enables automation control over faders
- When Faders are enabled:
  - A "Y" will appear next to the "En: Faders" item in the Global Funcs ACM menu
  - The "En: Faders" button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow
Enable Groups: Enables Group functions through automation
- When Groups are enabled:
  - A “Y” will appear next to the “En: Groups” item in the Global Funcs ACM menu
  - The “En: Groups” button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow
  - The “Enable Groups” button on the VCP illuminates in green

Enable Switches: Enables automation control over automation switches
- When Switches are enabled:
  - A “Y” will appear next to the “En: Switches” item in the Global Funcs ACM menu
  - The “En: Switches” button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow

Enable TC (Timecode): Enables the ACM to chase Timecode
- When Switches are enabled:
  - A “Y” will appear next to the En: Timecode item in the Global Funcs ACM menu
  - The En: TC button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow
  - The Enable Timecode button on the VCP illuminates in green

Enable CTRL Surface (Control Surface): Enables fader, mute, and solo DAW control from the console via MIDI
- When the Control Surface is enabled:
  - A “Y” will appear next to the En: CTRL Surface item in the Global Funcs ACM menu
  - The En: Cntrl Surface button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow
  - The Enable CTRL Surface button on the VCP illuminates in green

Enable Leave Write: Enables the automation system to switch from record to playback (Write to Read) when the position of the control matches the previously recorded position
- Enable Leave Write and put the desired fader(s) in Update or Write
- Start Timecode playback and move the fader away from its recorded position
- While the fader is away from its recorded position, press the grey button on the fader module once
- The mode LEDs will “shimmer” to indicate the fader is in Leave Write
- When the fader is moved to match the previously recorded position or the previously recorded moves catch up to the current position, the fader will automatically switch to Read
- When the fader is released, it will change to Update
- Enable Leave Write can be engaged at any time
- When Leave Write is enabled:
  - The “En: Leave Write” button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow
  - The “Enable Leave Write” button on the VCP illuminates in yellow when engaged
26.3 Automation System Components

The automation system has two distinct parts:
- **Console Hardware:** Fader and 1068L modules, Fader Control Modules (FCM), Automation Control Module (ACM), and Vision Control Panel (VCP)
- **Vision Software:** The Vision software application running on the PC.

During normal operation, the console hardware and Vision software communicate via an ethernet connection. A mix is started and modified using the console hardware and then “Saved” to the Mix Tree in an open project. A mix in the Mix Tree can be further modified using either console hardware or software.

However, the console hardware is capable of automating a mix without the software, but the resultant mix will not be saved to the computer until communication with the software is made.

Many of the controls in the software are “mirrored” in the hardware, and vice versa, thus providing a user interface that will accommodate most styles of working and project work flows.

A Project File must be open in order to use the Vision software during mixing.

### 26.3.1 Automation Hardware Components

The console automation hardware is distributed among six (6) subsystems:
- **Automation Control Module (ACM):** Interface with Vision PC and console hardware
- **Vision Control Panel:** Console automation control panel
- **Fader Control Module (FCM):** 8-channel fader control module
- **Fader Module:** Fader and mute for the Fader 1 audio path and automation controls for the channel
- **1068L Input Module:** Channel Input Module including fader and mute for the Fader 2 audio path and the mute for the Fader 1 audio path
26.3.1.1 Automation Control Module (ACM)

The Automation Control Module (ACM) is the master controller and computer interface for the automation system.

The ACM is responsible for all real time automation features and always holds the last mix pass in its volatile RAM memory. If the computer crashes, it is still possible to continue working and recover the last mix pass from the ACM, as long as power is not lost. In fact, the ACM can function perfectly well without the computer, with the exception of a few inaccessible commands and the ability to save your work to disk.

The ACM can hold only one mix pass at a time.

If the ACM fails, all of the automation functions are inaccessible, and your most recent mix pass is lost. However the console remains active for manual control and all of your saved mixes are safe in the Vision PC.

The ACM also provides the SMPTE and MIDI Timecode interfaces for automation synchronization and the MIDI interface for DAW control. The ACM is typically mounted under the console or installed in an external rack.

The ACM is programmed using a firmware file that can be updated as needed. The ACM firmware can be updated by selecting "Update ACM Firmware..." from the Setup Menu in the Main window. See section 28.0 System Setup, Maintenance, and Updates for detailed information on firmware management.

26.3.1.2 Vision Control Panel (VCP)

Vision Control Panel (VCP): The Vision Control Panel is the control panel and display for the ACM. It provides a 5 by 6 matrix of switches and a backlit 128x64 LCD display.

The main display shows current Timecode, Function Enables, Auto Takeover status, Mix name, percentage of ACM memory used, Timecode frame-rate, and connection status. It can also display fader levels, ACM menus, and system messages.

The top row of yellow buttons control global automation functions. These buttons are mirrored by their corresponding buttons in the Global Functions window.

The two rows of red buttons control automation modes and submodes. These buttons are mirrored by their corresponding buttons in the Channel Control window.

The next row of green buttons enable automation functions and DAW Control, as well as a Clear Sub-Mode button. Some of these buttons are mirrored by their corresponding buttons in the Global Functions window.

The bottom rows of yellow and green buttons control the saving of the mix in the ACM, the selection of channel sections for automation, and navigation controls. These buttons are unique to the VCP and are not mirrored elsewhere.

The VCP panel is located next to the master faders in the Center Section.

VPC display is programmed using a firmware file that can be updated as needed. The VCP display can be updated by selecting "Update Display Firmware..." from the Setup Menu in the Main window. See section 28.0 System Setup, Maintenance, and Updates for detailed information on firmware management.
26.3.1.3 Fader Control Modules (FCM)

The Fader Control Module (FCM) is a circuit board that controls up to eight fader modules and eight 1068L Input modules. It is mounted directly beneath the faders. Its job is control of automation functions for faders and 1068 modules and to communicate with the ACM.

The FCM plays no role in the recall system.

FCMs are controlled by the Automation Control Module (ACM). If a FCM fails, most parts of the fader and input modules under its control will stop working. However, the audio paths will continue to operate. No mix data is stored in the FCM, so a FCM failure will not cause any loss of data.

FCMs are programmed using a firmware file that can be updated as needed. FCMs can be updated and calibrated by selecting "Manage FCMs..." from the Setup Menu in the Main window. The current FCM firmware version can be viewed in the "Manage FCMs" window and on the VCP. See section 28.0 System Setup, Maintenance, and Updates for detailed information on FCM management.

26.3.1.4 Fader Modules

CHANNEL FADERS

The Fader Module contains the Fader and mute for the Fader 1 audio path. It also contains the controls and indicator lights for the Automation functions for the entire channel strip.

Fader Modules are connected to the ACM via the Fader Control Module (FCM), which is mounted directly below them.

Fader modules contain four (4) sets of controls that are part of the automation system:

- **Fader 1**: Primary volume control for the Fader 1 audio path

  - **Fader Cap**: Every fader cap is touch-sensitive and can serve as a trigger for various automation functions (such as switching from playback to record in Update mode)

- **Fader NULL Indicators**: Up and down indicators that show the offset between the written automation data and the physical fader position.

  - Indicates the fader is above the written data...move the fader "down" to match positions
  - Indicates the fader is below the written data...move the fader "up" to match positions
Fader 1 MUTE: On/Off switch for the Fader 1 audio path
- Automated mute switch
- Will control the Fader 1 mute switch on the 1068L module if that MUTE switch is not engaged

MUTE WRITE: Engages Mute Overwrite mode when held:
- Pressing and holding will overwrite the recorded moves for the mute and/or switches on selected channel sections
- The selected section is chosen using the SEL button on the Fader module or the Channel Control window
- Allows writing mute and switch automation independently of the fader

SEL (Select): Channel section selector button
- Each press will cycle through the following channel sections:
  - Fader 1 (the yellow “FD 1” LED will illuminate when selected)
  - Fader 2 (the yellow “FD 2” LED will illuminate when selected)
  - Switches (the yellow “SW” LED will illuminate when selected)
  - All sections (all 3 yellow LEDs will be illuminated when selected)
- Pressing and holding this button will toggle the 2=1 mode on and off
  - Fader 2 will mirror the Fader 1 position when engaged
  - The green “2=1” LED will illuminate when 2=1 is engaged
- The mode of the selected section(s) is displayed on the fader’s mode LEDs

Note: The section select LEDs on the fader are only used for local control of the operation of the buttons on that fader. They also control which section’s modes are displayed on the mode LEDs of that fader. In other words, they have nothing at all to do with selections made in the computer software.

MODE: Automation mode selectors:
- Grey Button: Pressing the grey button will put the selected channel sections Manual, Read, or Update modes
  - A single press of the grey button will toggle the selected sections between Read and Update modes
  - Holding down the grey button for two seconds will put the selected sections in Manual mode
  - While in Manual mode, a single press of the grey button will change the selected sections to Read mode.
- Red Button (WRITE): Pressing the red button will immediately put the selected channel sections in Write mode
- LED Indicators:
  - Manual: Neither LED is illuminated
  - Read: The green RD LED is illuminated
  - Update: The yellow UP LED is illuminated
  - Write: Both LEDs (WR) will be illuminated
The Stereo and Surround Program Master Faders and Group Masters use Master Fader modules.

Master Fader modules have all the same features as Channel Fader modules, except there is SEL button since there are no channel sections to select.

All Master Faders are in the Fader 1 channel section group.

26.3.1.5 1068L Input Modules

The 1068L Input module contains the fader and MUTE for the Fader 2 audio path. It also contains all of the automated switches for the entire channel strip (Inserts, EQ Bypass, Auxiliary Send On/Off).

The Input modules are connected to their associated Fader Control Modules for automation control.

Note: The Fader 1 mute button on the 1068L module is not part of the automation system, but is activated by the automated mute on the fader module. When engaged, it is not disengaged but the automation system.
The diagram below indicates which 1068L parameters are controlled by the automation and recall systems:
26.3.2 Automation Software Components

The PC Computer runs the Vision software and provides access to all of the software functions and file management associated with the automation system.

PCs are usually very reliable, however all computers are notorious for failures at inopportune moments. Should the PC ever crash, the automation system will keep running like nothing happened and the current mix will be retained in the ACM memory. Of course, you won’t be able save your work until the PC is functioning again.

The automation system uses three (3) primary windows:

- Project window Mix Tree
- Channel Control window
- Global Functions window

26.3.2.1 Project Window Mix Tree

The Mix Tree in the Project window displays and manages the mix files for the current project. This includes the mix files created on the console Automation Control Module (ACM) and using the Mix Tree Menu edit functions.

A Project File must be open in order to make and use the Mix Tree.

Click the Mix Tree tab in the Project window to open the Mix Tree.

For each mix, the following information is displayed:

- **Mix Icons**: Icons that indicated the status of the mix file
- **Mix Name**: Name of the mix file
- **Time**: The time and date the mix file was created
- **Size**: The size of the mix file
- **Groups**: The number of groups contained within the mix
- **Change**: Information regarding the mix file (duplicate, group added/deleted, off-line trim, etc.)

The Mix Tree edit functions will be discussed in detail in section 26.8.3 Mix Tree Edit Functions.
26.3.2.2 Channel Control Window

The Channel Control window is the primary software interface for automation system control. It provides the means to assign automation modes and submodes to channel sections on a global, group, and/or individual basis. It also provides a visual display of the current automation modes and submodes console-wide and detailed individual status information.

Select “Channels” from the View Menu in the Main window to open the Channel Control window.
The Channel Control window has five sections:
- **Channel Section Grid**: Channel section selector grid
- **Global Channel Section Selectors**: Selectors for global mode assignment
- **Channel Section Display**: Status display for the selected channel section
- **Automation Mode Selectors**: Automation mode selectors
- **Automation Submode Selectors**: Automation submode selectors

The Channel Section Grid provides comprehensive control of the selection of channel sections for automation.

The Global Channel Section Selectors are used to globally assign automation modes and submodes to the different channel sections.

The Channel Section Display shows the current status of the selected channel section.

“Channel Boxes” are provided for up to 144 Input Channels, as well as the Program and Group Masters:
- 1-144: Input Channels 1-144 (1-48 shown...only installed channels are supported)
- L/R (Left/Right): Surround Left and Right Master Fader
- CTR (Center): Surround Center Master Fader
- LFE (Low Frequency Effects): Surround LFE Master Fader
- SUR (Left/Right Surround): Surround Left Surr/Right Surr Master Fader
- 5.1: Surround Group Master Fader
- STA (Stereo A): Stereo A Master Fader
- STB (Stereo B): Stereo B Master Fader
- STC (Stereo C): Stereo C Master Fader
- GM (Grand Master): Stereo Grand Master Fader
- G1-G6 (Group 1-6): Control Group 1-6 Master Faders

The Global Channel Section Selectors allow the following channel sections to be globally selected for automation mode assignment:
- Fader 1 fader and mute
- Fader 2 fader and mute
- Fader 1 and Fader 2 (All 1 & 2)
- Switches (Inserts, EQ Bypass, Aux Send On/Off)
- All (all channel sections)

When the mouse cursor is placed over a channel section, the Channel Section Display show the current status of the selected channel section.

The Channel Section Display shows the following information:
- **Channel**: Selected channel number
- **Section**: Selected channel section
- **Mode**: Current Automation Mode
- **Submode**: Current Automation submode
The mode and submode buttons are used to select the automation mode for the channels selected in the channel section grid.

The automation modes determine the basic automation system function:

- **Manual**: No automation control
- **Read**: Playback of recorded moves
- **Update**: Records fader moves only while it is being touched. Records MUTES and switches the they are engaged
- **Write**: Records moves from the time the faders are touched or switches are engaged until the mode is changed to Read or Timecode is stopped

The submodes determine how the automation data is written to a mix pass:

- **None**: Clears submodes from the selected channel sections
- **Latch**: Writes the last recorded position to the end of Timecode
- **Touch Intro Write**: Faders in Update change to Write when touched
- **Update from Start**: Applies the last value of the control back to the start of Timecode 00:00:00.00
- **Update from Touch**: Applies the last value of the control back to the point the fader was touched or switch was changed
- **Update to Next Move**: Applies the last value of the control until the next recorded move for that control

### 26.3.2.3 Global Functions Window

The “Global Functions” window provides control over three different automation areas:

- **Global Automation Functions**: Non-channel oriented automation functions
- **Function Enables**: Enable buttons for Faders, Groups, Switches, Timecode, Leave Write, and Control Surface (DAW control)
- **Automation Safe Modes**: Safe buttons prevent changes to Switches, Mute 2, Mute 1, Fader 2 and Fader 1

The “global automation function” and “enable” buttons are mirrored by buttons on the Vision Control Panel (VCP).

The Global Function window will be discussed in detail in section 26.6 Global Functions.
26.4 Channels and Sections

In regard to automation, there are two types of channels:
- **Input Channels**: A 1068L Input module and fader module
- **Master Channels**: Program and Group Master Faders
  - Stereo Program Masters: STA, STB, STC, and Grand Master (GM)
  - Surround Program Masters: L/R, CTR, LFE, SUR, 5.1 or A/B
  - Control Group Masters: G1-G6

**INPUT CHANNELS**

When we refer to "Input Channels" in regard to automation, we are referring to the full input channel strip, including faders, mutes, and automation switches. Recall settings and fully analog components, such as mic preamps, compressors, and EQs, have no connection to the automation system and are not discussed in this section.

The Vision automation system can support up to 144 Input Channels.

A single Input Channel consists of the following automatable functions:
- Fader 1 (lower)
- Mute 1
- Insert 1
- Fader 2 (upper)
- Mute 2
- Insert 2
- Aux Send ON/OFF 1-6, 7/8 and 9/10
- EQ BYP (EQ Bypass)

Each Input Channel has three channel sections that can be selected independently of each other:
- **Switches**: Both Inserts, Aux Send ON/OFF, and EQ Bypass
- **Fader 2**: Fader 2 and Mute 2
- **Fader 1**: Fader 1 and Mute 1

Although each fader is grouped with its MUTE switch in a single section, you can still work with faders and mutes independently by using the "Section Safe" buttons described in section 26.6 Global Functions and the "Mute Write" button on the fader module.

**MASTER CHANNELS**

Stereo and Surround Program Master Faders and Group Master Faders are all part of the Fader 1 global selection group. They are “fader only” and their channel boxes do not have Switch or Fader 2 sections.

The Vision automation system can support up to 16 Master/Group Channels.

**Note**: While the MUTE switch on the Stereo and Surround Program Masters can be automated, the MUTE switch does not cut the output of the Master Faders. However, if the Master Fader is a Group Master, the MUTE switch can be used to control the MUTE switches on the Group Members.
The Channel Section Grid provides comprehensive control of the selection of channel sections and Master channels for automation.

"Channel Boxes" are provided for up to 144 input channels and up to 16 Program and Group Masters:
- **1-144**: Input channels 1-144 (1-48 shown...only installed channels are supported)
- **L/R (Left/Right)**: Surround Left and Right Master Fader
- **CTR (Center)**: Surround Center Master Fader
- **LFE (Low Frequency Effects)**: Surround LFE Master Fader
- **SUR (Left/Right Surround)**: Surround Left Surr/Right Surr Master Fader
- **5.1**: Surround Group Master Fader
- **STA (Stereo A)**: Stereo A Master Fader
- **STB (Stereo B)**: Stereo B Master Fader
- **STC (Stereo C)**: Stereo C Master Fader
- **G1-G6 (Group 1-6)**: Control Group 1-6 Master Faders
- **GM (Grand Master)**: Stereo Grand Master Fader

A channel box is provided for each of up to 144 installed input channels (1068L and fader modules)

There are three sets of Channel Boxes for the Master Faders:
- Surround Program Masters
- Stereo Program Masters
- Group Masters

**Surround Masters:**
- **L/R (Left/Right)**: Left and Right Master Fader
- **CTR (Center)**: Center Master Fader
- **LFE**: LFE Master Fader
- **SUR (Left/Right Surround)**: Left Surr/Right Surr Master Fader
- **5.1**: Surround Control Group Master Fader

**Stereo Masters:**
- **STA (Stereo A)**: Stereo A Master Fader
- **STB (Stereo B)**: Stereo B Master Fader
- **STC (Stereo C)**: Stereo C Master Fader
- **GM (Grand Master)**: Stereo Grand Master Fader

**Control Group Masters:**
- **G1-G6 (Group 1-6)**: Control Group 1-6 Master Faders
26.4.1 Selecting Channel Sections Using Software

Selected channel sections will be highlighted in white to indicate their status.

NOTE: For greater contrast, the following examples are shown with channel sections in Read mode.

All three channel sections (Fader 1, Fader 2, and Switches) selected

Switches selected

Fader 2 selected

Fader 1 selected

STA (Stereo A) selected

Individual channels and channel sections may be selected in any combination, including the entire channel. After channel sections have been selected in the Channel Section Grid, selecting an automation mode and/or submode will apply that mode to the selected channel sections. By selecting multiple channel sections, any combination of channels can be setup with the same settings simultaneously. This allows the console to be quickly configured for various mixing tasks.

To select channel selections for automation, use one of the following methods:

- Click an individual channel section
- Shift + click to select a range of consecutive channel sections
- Ctrl + click to select a group of non-consecutive channel sections
- Drag-click to select a region of channel sections (rubber-banding)
- Drag-click to select a region of channels (rubber-banding)
- Click a Global Channel Section Selector button

Click A Single Channel Section: To select an individual channel section

Shift + Click: To select a range of consecutive channel sections

- Click on the first channel section to select it
- Hold down the Shift key and click on the last channel section in the series
- The channel sections between the first and last channels of the same type as the original will be selected
Shift-Clicking can be continued in a series using different channel sections as long as the next selection is a higher channel number than the last selected channel.

Ctrl + Click: To select a group of non-consecutive channel sections
- Hold down the Ctrl key
- Click on the desired channel sections in any order

Drag + Click (Rubber-banding): To select a region of channel sections
- Click within the channel section of the first channel to be included
- While holding down the left mouse button, drag the mouse over the region of channels you wish to include in the selection
- The channel sections within the rubber-band region of the same type as the original will be selected

Drag + Click (Rubber-banding): To select a region of channels
- Click outside the upper left-hand corner of the channel box of the first channel to be included
- While holding down the left mouse button, drag the mouse over the region of channels you wish to include in the selection
- The channels within the rubber-band region will be selected

Clicking within the Channel Section Grid will clear any previous selections, unless Shift + Click or CTRL + Click methods are used. One or more channels can be added or deleted to previously selections using Shift + Click or CTRL + Click methods. Rubber-banding can be used in combination with Shift + Click and Ctrl + Click methods.
26.4.2 Global Channel Section Selectors

The Global Channel Section Selectors are used to globally assign automation modes and submodes to the different channel sections.

The Global Channel Section Selectors allow the following channel sections to be globally selected for automation mode assignment:

- Fader 1 fader and mute
- Fader 2 fader and mute
- Fader 1 and Fader 2 (All 1 & 2)
- Switches (Inserts, EQ Bypass, Aux Send On/Off)
- All (all channel sections)

Global Channel Section Selectors function as follows:

- **Switches**: Selects the automatable switches on all channels
- **Fader 2**: Selects Fader 2 on all channels
- **Fader 1**: Selects Fader 1 on all channels, as well as all Program and Control Group Masters
- **All**: Selects all channel sections on all channels (Fader 1, Fader 2, Switches, and Program and Control Group Masters)
- **All 1 & 2**: Selects all channel and Master faders (Fader 1, Fader 2, and all Program and Control Group Masters... but not Switches)

The Global Channel Section Selectors toggle on and off when clicked.

If a group of channel sections is selected and the "All" button is clicked, all channel sections and masters will be selected. If the “All” button is clicked a second time, all channel sections and masters, including the original group, will be deselected.

After channel sections have been selected in the Channel Section Grid, selecting an automation mode and/or submode will apply that mode to the selected channel sections. By selecting multiple channel sections, any combination of channels can be setup with the same settings simultaneously. This allows the console to be quickly configured for various mixing tasks.

26.4.3 Channel Status Display

When the mouse cursor is placed over a channel section or Master channel box, the Channel Status Display will show the current status of the selected channel section.

The Channel Status Display shows the following information:

- **Channel**: Selected channel number
- **Section**: Selected channel section
- **Mode**: Current Automation Mode
- **Submode**: Current Automation submode
In the example below, the cursor is over Fader 1 on Channel 1, its automation mode is Read and no submodes are engaged.

| Channel: 1 | Section: Fader 1 | Mode: Read | Submode: None |

### 26.4.4 Selecting Channel Sections Using Hardware

Channel sections and Master faders can be selected via hardware in two ways:

- **Globally**: Using the “Section Select” button on the Vision Control Panel (VCP)
- **Individually**: Using the “SEL” button on individual fader modules

#### Section Select

- Global channel section selector button
  - Each press will cycle all channels through:
    - Fader 1
    - Fader 2
    - All (Fader 1, Fader 2, Switches)

#### SEL (Select)

- Channel section selector button
  - Each press will cycle through the following channel sections:
    - Fader 1 (the yellow "FD 1" LED will illuminate when selected)
    - Fader 2 (the yellow "FD 2" LED will illuminate when selected)
    - Switches (the yellow "SW" LED will illuminate when selected)
    - All sections (all 3 yellow LEDs will be illuminated when selected)
  - Pressing and holding this button will toggle the 2=1 mode on and off
    - Fader 2 will mirror the Fader 1 position when engaged
    - The green "2=1" LED will illuminate when 2=1 is engaged
  - The mode of the selected section(s) is displayed on the fader’s mode LEDs

**Note:** The section select LEDs on the fader are only used for local control of the operation of the buttons on that fader. They also control which section’s modes are displayed on the mode LEDs of that fader. In other words, they have nothing at all to do with selections made in the computer software.
26.5 Automation Modes and Submodes

Automation "modes" and "submodes" determine how the automation system records and plays back control moves. The modes dictate basic functionality. Submodes allow the value of a control position to be applied to the mix in a variety of ways.

26.5.1. Automation Modes

There are four mutually exclusive automation modes. These modes govern how the how and when moves made to faders and switches are recorded and played back. These modes may be applied to any channel section at any given time. Different channel sections may be in different modes at the same time.

Each of the automation mode has its own software and hardware button:
- Manual
- Read
- Update
- Write

The function of each automation mode is described below. For each mode, the buttons in the Channel Control window and Vision Control Panel (VCP) are shown. The LED indicators on the fader modules are also shown:

**Manual**

- Manual: Sections in Manual are completely disconnected from automation
- Sections in this mode do not record moves
- Sections in this mode do not play back recorded moves
- "Manual" can be engaged at any time
- When Manual is engaged on at least one channel section:
  - The Manual button on the VCP illuminates in red
  - Channel sections are grey in color
  - Neither the Read or Update LED on the fader module will illuminate

Use Manual mode for tracking, manual mixing, or suspending automation control for experimentation during an automated mix.

*Note: Groups will remain active when Manual mode is selected. Channel sections in Manual will still function as Group Masters or Group Members if so assigned.*
**Read**

- **Read:** Recorded moves are played back
  - When entering Read mode, faders and switches will assume their correct position for the current Timecode
  - Channel sections without recorded move will move to their initial positions
  - Faders may be moved to audition different levels, but will not be recorded.
  - Faders will snap back to their recorded positions when moved and then released
  - Mutes and switches may be changed, but will not be recorded
  - Mutes and switches will continue to playback recorded moves after any changes have been made
  - Read can be engaged at any time
  - When Read is engaged on at least one channel section:
    - The Read button on the VCP illuminates in red
    - Channel sections are green in color
    - The green Read LED on the fader module will illuminate

**Update**

- **Update:** Recorded moves are played back until a change is made. When a change is made, any moves will be recorded, but playback will resume after the change is made.
  - Playback is exactly as if in Read until changes are made
  - When a fader is touched, it will start recording moves as if in Write and will keep recording as long as it is being touched
  - When a touched fader is released, it will glide back to its recorded position and resume playback of previously recorded moves
  - Mutes and switches will record any changes and will also playback any previously recorded changes
  - Update also functions as a "record ready" state for the Write mode (see the next section)
  - Update can be engaged at any time
  - When Update is engaged on at least one channel section:
    - The Update button on the VCP illuminates in red
    - Channel sections are yellow in color
    - The yellow Update LED on the fader module will illuminate

---

Use Read to play back existing moves while building an automated mix. Read should also be used when printing a final mix.

---
Use Update to record changes over a short period of time or to touch-up existing moves. Update can also be used as a "Record Ready" mode to prepare selected channels sections to enter Write mode.

**Write**

Write: Current positions and moves will be recorded over any existing moves:
- Previously recorded moves are not played back
- Existing moves overwritten
- Fader and switch positions are recorded at all times, even when faders are not touched
- Recording will continue until Timecode is stopped or the mode/submode is changed
- Write can be engaged at any time
- Write can be engaged from the VCP and Channel Control window only if Update is engaged first
- Write can be engaged from Manual or Read without being in Update using the WRITE button on the Fader Module
- When Write is engaged on at least one channel section:
  - The Write button on the VCP illuminates in red
  - Channel sections are orange in color
  - Both the green Read LED and yellow Update LEDs on the fader module will illuminate

Anytime a channel section is in Write while Timecode is running, existing data is being erased and new data is being recorded. Changing modes from Update to Write allows the operator to “punch-in” to the automation data on the selected channel sections. Changing modes from Write to Read allows the operator to “punch-out” and stop recording new automation data on the selected channel sections.
Use Write mode to write initial moves and record new positions over longer periods of time. It also provides an easy way to erase unwanted moves during a certain time window.

Write mode can be very destructive to your mix, so there is a safety interlock. Any channel sections commanded to enter Write mode via the Channel Control window or Vision Control Panel (VCP) will not do so unless they are already in Update mode. This allows you to "record-enable" a selection of channel sections, start playback, and punch the selected sections into Write mode using the global Write button on the VCP or Channel Control window.

It is occasionally useful to go directly from Manual or Read mode directly to Write mode. This is accomplished using the WRITE button on the Fader module, but cannot be done from the Channel Control window or the VCP.

Pressing the WRITE button will put the selected channel section directly in Write mode.

26.5.2 Mute Overwrite Mode

The "Mute Overwrite" mode allows mutes and switches to be changed without affecting either fader.

**MUTE WRITE**: Engages Mute Overwrite mode when held:
- Holding down the MUTE WRITE button on the fader, will replace all existing switch moves for the selected sections associated with that fader
- Previously recorded changes will be erased
- This happens regardless of the current mode of the sections
- If the Fader 1 or Fader 2 sections are selected, only their associated mutes will be overwritten
- If the Switch section is selected, then all 11 automation switches will be overwritten
- Section safes are respected by the Mute Overwrite function, even if the section in question is selected on the fader.
- The Mute Overwrite function is only available from the fader
- There is no visual indication when Mute Overwrite is engaged
- See the section 26.5.4.3 Fader Module chapter for details on how to select various sections on a channel.

The Mute Overwrite mode provides a quick way to erase or change mute and switch positions during Timecode playback.
26.5.3 Automation Submodes

Automation submodes allow you to change how recording and playback is done on a section-by-section basis. They may be applied to a section in any mode, however, some submodes only work in certain modes. The mode continues to govern when channels record and when they playback, the submode changes the exact nature of recording and playback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SubModes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>Clears the automation submodes from the selected channel sections in the Channel Section Selection grid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static</td>
<td>Resets Initial Positions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latch</td>
<td>When Timecode is stopped, the initial positions will be replaced with the last physical positions of the selected channel sections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touch Into Write</td>
<td>All moves for the channel section will be erased throughout the entire range of Timecode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update from Start</td>
<td>Static can be used in Write mode only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update from Touch</td>
<td>Static has no effect when used in Manual, Read, or Update modes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update to Next Move</td>
<td>Static can be engaged at any time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When Static is engaged on at least one channel section:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The Static button on the VCP illuminates in red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Channel sections have are pink submode box</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Submodes are indicated in channel boxes by a colored box on the right side of the channel section:

- No Submodes
- Static Submode Engaged

The function of each automation submode is described below:

- None: Clears the automation submodes from the selected channel sections in the Channel Section Selection grid
- Clear Sub-Mode: Clears the automation submodes for all sections on a global basis
- Static: Resets Initial Positions
  - When Timecode is stopped, the initial positions will be replaced with the last physical positions of the selected channel sections
  - All moves for the channel section will be erased throughout the entire range of Timecode
  - Static can be used in Write mode only
  - Static has no effect when used in Manual, Read, or Update modes
  - Static can be engaged at any time
  - When Static is engaged on at least one channel section:
    - The Static button on the VCP illuminates in red
    - Channel sections have are pink submode box

Submodes cannot be assigned from the fader module.
Use Static when it is desirable to clear all recorded moves and start over with new initial positions.

**Latch**

**Latch:** The last positions of controls are recorded to the end of Timecode:
- The positions of controls at the moment Timecode is stopped will be recorded over the remaining Timecode
- All moves for the channel section will be erased from the moment Timecode was stopped to the end of Timecode (23:59:59.XX)
- Latch can be used in Update and Write modes only
- Latch has no effect when used in Manual or Read modes
- Latch can be engaged at any time
- After Latch is engaged, Timecode can be stopped at anytime
- When Latch is engaged on at least one channel section:
  - The Latch button on the VCP illuminates in red
  - Channel sections have a turquoise submode box

Use Latch to apply a static position of a fader from a certain point all the way to the end. For example, the level of a track was moved to a good level at the beginning of the vamp out of a song. With Latch engaged, release the fader once the desired level is reached. The position of the fader at the moment Timecode is stopped will be over all remaining moves to the end of Timecode without having to play the song past the end.
Touch Into Write: Faders change from Update to Write when touched:

- Playback is exactly as if in Read or Update until a fader is touched
- When a fader is touched, the fader changes to Write
- Recording will continue after a fader is released
- Any moves will be recorded until Timecode is stopped or the mode/submode is changed
- Any previously recorded moves will be erased as long recording continues
- Touch Into Write only applies to faders
- Touch Into Write can be used in Update mode only
- Touch Into Write has no effect when used in Manual or Read modes
- When Touch Into Write is engaged on at least one channel section:
  - The "Touch Into Write" button on the VCP illuminates in red
  - Channel sections have a light orange submode box

Use Touch Into Write to playback previously recorded moves up to a certain point and then start recording in Write Mode. For example, if you like the fader moves in the first verse of a song, but want replace the moves in the chorus with new ones, playback the verse and touch the fader at the start of the chorus. The verse moves will be played back and recording in Write mode will start at the beginning of the chorus.
**Update from Start**

**Update From Start:** The last positions of a channel section are applied to the start of Timecode (00:00:00:00):

- Moves will not be recorded up to the point Timecode is stopped...only the last positions are applied
- Recording can be stopped for faders in Update by releasing the fader
- Recording can be stopped in Write mode by stopping Timecode or changing the mode/submode
- Update from Start is useful when seeking the level of a track from the start of a recording up to a chosen point. A fader can be moved until the proper level is found and then held until the end of the first section of the recording. The last position will be applied to the start of timecode.
- Update from Start can be used in Update and Write modes only
- Update from Start has no effect when used in Manual or Read modes
- When Update from Start is engaged on at least one channel section:
  - The Update from Start button on the VCP illuminates in red
  - Channel sections have a lavender submode box

---

**UPDATE FROM START IN UPDATE**

Fader Touched → Fader Released

Level Applied back to 00:00:00:00

Transport Start → Fader Moves To Find Level

Transport Stop

---

**UPDATE FROM START IN WRITE**

Fader Touched → Fader Released

Level Applied back to 00:00:00:00

Transport Start → Fader Moves To Find Level

Transport Stop

---

Use Update from Start to apply a static position from a certain point back to the very beginning. For example, the level of a track is good for the chorus of a song, but too loud during the intro and first verse. In Update and Update from Start playback the song and move the fader to find the desired level for the intro and first verse. Release the fader
just before the chorus starts. The position of the fader when it was released will be applied back to the start of Timecode and the level of chorus, as well as subsequent moves, are retained.

**Update from Touch**: The last positions of channel sections are applied between the Timecode location when the control was first changed or touched to the point recording stops:

- Moves will not be recorded from the point when the change was made to the point Timecode is stopped...only the last positions are applied between the two points
- Recording can be stopped for faders in Update by releasing the fader
- Recording can be stopped in Write mode by stopping Timecode or changing the mode/submode
- Update from Touch is useful when seeking the level of a track during a certain section of a recording (such as a verse). A fader in Update can be touched at the beginning of a section and moved until the proper level is found and then held until the end of a section. The last position will be applied from the first touch to the end of recording or when the fader is released.
- Update from Touch can be used in Update and Write modes only
- Update from Touch has no effect when used in Manual or Read modes
- When Update from Touch is engaged on at least one channel section:
  - The Update from Touch button on the VCP illuminates in red
  - Channel sections have a blue submode box

**UPDATE FROM TOUCH IN UPDATE**
Use Update from Touch to apply a static position between two points, but not before or after. For example, touch a fader at the beginning of a verse in a song. In Update and Update from Touch, move the fader to find the proper level for the track during the verse. Release the fader at the end of the verse and the last position will be applied throughout the entire verse.

**Update to Next Move:** The last positions of the channel sections are recorded until the Timecode location of the next previously recorded move:

- The last positions are applied between the point when recording stopped and the next recorded move...only the last positions are applied between the two points
- Recording can be stopped for faders in Update by releasing the fader
- Recording can be stopped in Write mode by stopping Timecode or changing the mode/submode
- Update to Next Move is useful when you want to apply the last position of a control until the next previously recorded automation move. A fader in Update can be touched at the beginning of a section and recording can then be stopped. The last position will be applied until the next recorded move is reached.
- Update to Next Move can be used in Update and Write modes only
- Update to Next Move has no effect when used in Manual or Read modes
- When Update to Next Move is engaged on at least one channel section:
  - The Update to Next Move button on the VCP illuminates in red
  - Channel sections have a dark blue submode box
UPDATE to NEXT MOVE IN UPDATE

Use Update to Next Move to apply a static position between a certain point and the next recorded move. For example, you need to work on the chorus of a song, but you have already recorded moves you want to keep at the beginning of the bridge. In Update and Update to Next Move, touch the fader at the needed point in the chorus and make the needed moves. Release the fader before the bridge and the last position will be applied until the move at the beginning of the bridge. When the bridge arrives, the fader will glide to perform the moves recorded at the bridge.

26.5.4 Assigning Automation Modes and Submodes

Automation modes and submodes can be assigned to channel sections using software or hardware:

- **Channel Control Window**: Allows mode and submode assignment on an individual and global basis in any combination
- **Vision Control Panel**: Allows mode and submode assignment globally, but on a section by section basis (Fader 1, Fader 2, and/or Switches)
- **Fader Controls**: Allows mode assignment on an individual channel, but on a section by section basis (Fader 1, Fader 2, and/or Switches) (mode only)
26.5.4.1 Channel Control Window Mode and Submode Assignment

Automation modes and submodes can be assigned to channel sections on a selective basis using the Channel Control window.

To assign an automation mode or submode to one or more channel sections or Master channels using the Channel Control window, use the following procedure:

- Select the desired channel sections or Master channels using the Channel Section Grid or global selectors
- Click the desired mode and/or submode button to select that mode
- The selected channel section(s) will change status to the new mode or submode
26.5.4.2 Vision Control Panel Mode and Submode Assignment

Automation modes and submodes can be assigned to channel sections on a global basis using the Vision Control Panel (VCP).

**Section Select:** Cycles the selection of channel sections on a global basis
- Each consecutive press steps through the selection of channel sections
  - Fader 1
  - Fader 2
  - Switches
  - All (Fader 1, Fader 2, and Switches)

Channel sections can also be selected locally on a channel by channel basis using the SEL button on the fader module.

**SEL (Select):** Selects channel sections on individual channels
- Channels sections will be cycled when the "SEL" button is pressed

Note: Channel section selections made on individual channels are overwritten when the Section Select button is pressed on the VCP.

Once channel sections have been selected, modes and submodes can be globally assigned using the buttons on the Vision Control Panel.

To assign an automation mode or submode to channel sections using the Vision Control Panel, use the following procedure:

1. Select the desired channel section(s) by pressing the "Section Select" button until the desired section(s) have been selected
2. Press the desired automation mode and/or submode button(s)
3. The selected channel section(s) will change status to the new mode or submode

Note: Mode and submode assignments made on the console (VCP and fader modules) have nothing to do with the assignments made in the computer software.
### 26.5.4.3 Fader Module Mode Assignment

Automation modes can be assigned to channel sections on individual channels using the controls on fader module.

Submodes cannot be assigned from the fader module.

Mute Overwrite mode can only be engaged from a fader module.

**SEL (Select):** Channel section selector button
- Each press will cycle through the following channel sections:
  - Fader 1 (the yellow "FD 1" LED will illuminate when selected)
  - Fader 2 (the yellow "FD 2" LED will illuminate when selected)
  - Switches (the yellow "SW" LED will illuminate when selected)
  - All sections (all 3 yellow LEDs will be illuminated when selected)
- Pressing and holding this button will toggle the 2=1 mode on and off
  - Fader 2 will mirror the Fader 1 position when engaged
  - The green “2=1” LED will illuminate when 2=1 is engaged
- The mode of the selected section(s) is displayed on the fader’s mode LEDs

**Note:** The section select LEDs on the fader are only used for local control of the operation of the buttons on that fader. They also control which section’s modes are displayed on the mode LEDs of that fader. In other words, they have nothing at all to do with selections made in the computer software.

**MODE:** Automation mode selectors
- **Grey Button:** Pressing the grey button will put the selected channel sections Manual, Read, or Update modes
  - A single press of the grey button will toggle the selected sections between Read and Update modes
  - Holding down the grey button for two seconds with put the selected sections in Manual mode
  - While in Manual mode, a single press of the grey button will change the selected sections to Read mode.
- **Red Button (WRITE):** Pressing the red button will immediately put the selected channel sections in Write mode
- **LED Indicators:**
  - Manual: Neither LED is illuminated
  - Read: The green RD LED is illuminated
  - Update: The yellow UP LED is illuminated
To assign an automation mode to channel sections using a fader module, use the following procedure:

1. Select the desired channel section(s) by pressing the “SEL” button until the desired section(s) have been selected
2. Press the “UPDATE” and “WRITE” buttons to assign the desired mode
3. The selected channel section(s) will change status to the new mode

26.6 Global Functions

There are several automation functions that apply to the automation system on a global basis. These functions are known as “Global Functions.”

The “Global Functions” are grouped into three (3) different categories:

- **Global Automation Functions**: Automation functions that apply to the overall system and are not channel oriented
- **Function Enables**: Enables for Faders, Groups, Switches, Timecode, Leave Write, and Control Surface (DAW control)
- **Automation Section Safe Modes**: Safeties that prevent changes to automation data for Switches, Mute 2, Mute 1, Fader 2 and Fader 1

**MUTE WRITE**: Engages Mute Overwrite mode when held:
- Allows writing mute and switch automation independently of the fader
- Holding down the Mute Write button on the fader, will replace all existing switch moves for the selected sections associated with that fader
- Previously recorded changes will be erased
- This happens regardless of the current mode of the sections
- The selected section is chosen using the SEL button on the fader module or the Channel Control window
- If the Fader 1 or Fader 2 sections are selected, only their associated mutes will be overwritten
- If the Switch section is selected, then all 11 automation switches will be overwritten
- Section safes are respected by the Mute Overwrite function, even if the section in question is selected on the fader.
- The Mute Overwrite function is only available from the fader
- There is no visual indication when Mute Overwrite is engaged
- See the section 26.5.4.3 Fader Module chapter for details on how to select various sections on a channel

To assign an automation mode to channel sections using a fader module, use the following procedure:

1. Select the desired channel section(s) by pressing the “SEL” button until the desired section(s) have been selected
2. Press the “UPDATE” and “WRITE” buttons to assign the desired mode
3. The selected channel section(s) will change status to the new mode
26.6.1 Global Functions Window

The Global Functions window is the primary software interface to the global automation functions, function enables, and section safes.

![Global Functions Window](image)

The Global Functions window can be opened by selecting "Global Functions" from the "View" menu.

26.6.2 Global Automation Functions

There are six (6) “global automation functions:”

- **Bridge Gaps**: Allows section positions and modes at the point when Timecode is stopped to be applied up to a later location if Timecode is started at a later location without rewinding
- **Auto Takeover**: Keeps track of the sections that are in Update or Write at the point where Timecode is stopped and restores those modes when that point in Timecode is reached on a subsequent pass
- **Auto Safe**: Automatically changes any sections in Write to Update when Timecode is stopped
- **Kill Mix**: Activates a flag to discard any changes made during the current automation pass
- **Solo: Normal**: Mute switches activate a solo-in-place function console-wide
- **Solo: Groups**: Mute switches activate a solo-in-place function with established groups
The global automation function buttons in the Global Functions window are mirrored by buttons on the Vision Control Panel (VCP) or in the ACM Solo Menu.

**Bridge Gaps**

**Bridge Gaps**: Allows section positions and modes at the point when Timecode is stopped to be applied to a later location if Timecode is started at a later location without rewinding
- The Bridge Gaps button in the Global Functions window will illuminate in yellow when engaged
- The Bridge Gaps button on the VCP will illuminate in yellow when engaged

After recording moves and playback is stopped, faders and switches will normally “revert” to their previously recorded positions at the location where Timecode was stopped. With Bridge Gaps engaged, those “reverts” are flagged as speculative.

If the media is rewound, playback is started before the stopping point, and then played through the stopping point, the “reverts” will playback as they normally would.

If instead you started playback from the stopping point or fast forward by an arbitrary amount and start playback, those speculative reverts will be discarded and all intervening data will be written over, as if Timecode had never stopped at all.

The speculative reverts will become permanent if you rewind to an earlier Timecode location and start playback.

In other words, the positions of sections in Write or faders touched in Update will be “held” or “remembered” when Timecode is stopped. If Timecode is restarted at that point or later Timecode location, those positions will be applied between the stopping point and later starting point and recording will be resumed at the starting point. The net result is the “gap” between the previous stopping point and later starting point is “bridged” or filled-in with the positions the sections where in at the stopping point.

Bridge Gaps only affects:
- Faders in Write when Timecode stops
- Faders in Update and are being touched when Timecode stops
- Switches in Write when Timecode stops

Bridge Gaps must be engaged before Timecode is stopped for this function to be activated.

Bridge Gaps can be used to perform complicated edits incrementally, starting and stopping playback without having your faders jump back to their previous positions each time playback is stopped.

Bridge Gaps is also handy for bulk erasing moves over large sections of a song or scene.
**Auto Takeover**

Auto Takeover: Keeps track of the sections that are in Update or Write at the point where Timecode is stopped and restores those modes when that point in Timecode is reached on a subsequent pass.

- The Auto Takeover button in the Global Functions window will illuminate in yellow when engaged.
- The Auto Takeover button on the VCP will illuminate in yellow when engaged.

When engaged, Auto Takeover will automatically set any sections in Write or Update to Read when Timecode is stopped. If the media is rewound and then played up to the point where Timecode was stopped, Auto Takeover will restore all the sections that were previously in Write or Update to their former modes at that point.

As a reminder, the Timecode location where the previous modes will be restored is displayed in the Auto Takeover button in the Global Functions window.

Auto Takeover can be activated or deactivated at any time. When deactivated, the memorized activation Timecode and saved modes will be discarded.

Auto Takeover is useful when you want to review the moves recorded through a section of a mix and then automatically resume mixing in the same modes at the point where the Timecode was stopped.

**Auto Safe**

Auto Safe: Automatically sets any sections in Write to Update when Timecode is stopped.

- The Auto Safe button in the Global Functions window will illuminate in yellow when engaged.
- The Auto Safe button on the VCP will illuminate in yellow when engaged.

Designed as a safety feature, Auto Safe automatically resets all sections in Write to Update whenever Timecode is stopped. It helps prevent accidental erasure of moves from forgetting to take sections out of Write after moves have been recorded and restarting Timecode playback.

**Kill Mix**

Kill Mix: Activates a flag to discard any changes made during the current automation pass. This suppresses end-of-pass processes when Timecode is stopped.

- The Kill Mix button in the Global Functions window will illuminate in yellow when engaged.
- The Kill Mix button on the VCP will illuminate in yellow when engaged.
Kill Mix functions as an instant “undo.” Kill Mix activates a flag to discard any changes made during the current automation pass.

Kill Mix only works if engaged while Timecode is still running, otherwise as soon as Timecode stops, any changes made during the pass will be committed to a new mix pass.

If Kill Mix is engaged and you change your mind before you stop the tape, press the Kill Mix button again to disengage the function.

If unwanted changes are recorded and Kill Mix was not engaged before Timecode was stopped, the last saved mix pass can be reloaded to the ACM from the Mix Tree.

26.6.2.1 Solo: Normal and Solo: Groups

In addition to the normal solo functions provided by the console, two alternate solo functions are provided by the automation system:

- **Solo: Normal**: Mute switches activate a solo-in-place function console-wide
- **Solo: Groups**: Mute switches activate a solo-in-place function within established groups

Since the Program and Group Master Faders do not have SOLO switches, Solo: Normal and Solo: Groups can be used to activate a solo-in-place function from these faders.

Solo: Normal and Solo: Groups can be activated via the ACM Solo Menu or the Global Functions window in the PC software.

**Solo: Normal**: Replaces the function of the MUTE buttons with an additive solo-in-place function console wide

- **When Solo: Normal is engaged:**
  - The Solo: Normal button in the Global Functions window will illuminate in yellow
  - “SN” will appear in the VCP main display

When Solo: Normal is active, MUTE buttons become SOLO buttons. When a MUTE button is pressed, that channel will unmute if it was muted, and all other channels will mute. When another mute button, is pressed that channel will also unmute and the first channel will remain unmuted. The solo function is additive, not exclusive.

Changes to mutes made with Solo: Normal engaged are not recorded to automation.

**Solo: Groups**: Replaces the function of the MUTE buttons with an additive solo-in-place function within a current group

- **When Solo: Groups is engaged:**
  - The Solo: Groups button in the Global Functions window will illuminate in yellow
  - “SG” will appear in the VCP main display

Solo: Groups functions just like Solo: Normal (see above), except that the muting is restricted to whatever group that contains the MUTE that was pressed.

Pressing a MUTE that is not in a group will solo within the ungrouped channels.

Solo: Groups only looks at mute groups, not fader, insert or switch groups.

Changes to mutes made with Solo: Groups engaged are not recorded to automation.
26.6.3 Function Enables

Console hardware components must be “enabled” in order to interface with the automation system.

The software interface with the console hardware is organized in six (6) subsections:

- **En: Faders**: Engages automation control of faders
- **En: Groups**: Engages group functions through the automation system
- **En: Switches**: Engages automation control of Switches
- **En: Timecode**: Enables Timecode to be read and chased
- **En: Leave Write**: Engages the Leave Write data matching function
- **En: Cntrl Surface**: Engages control of a DAW via the console control surface

Each subsection can be enabled or disabled independently of the others. Each subsection must be enabled for control by the automation system.

A subsection can be disabled at anytime necessary. Disabled controls will not be controlled by the automation system. During a tracking or overdub session, disabling subsections prevents any interaction with the automation system. During an automated mix, it allows the engineer to quickly “suspend” automation control over any disabled subsections so different settings can be explored without interference from automation.

All of the enable buttons are found in the Global Functions window. Enables for Faders, Groups, Switches, Timecode, and Control Surface are also provided in the “Global Funcs” Menu in the ACM. Groups and Timecode enables also have a button on the VCP.

**Enable Faders**: Enables automation control over faders
- When Faders are enabled:
  - A “Y” will appear next to the “En: Faders” item in the Global Funcs ACM menu
  - The “En: Faders” button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow

**Enable Groups**: Enables Group functions through automation
- When Groups are enabled:
  - A “Y” will appear next to the “En: Groups” item in the Global Funcs ACM menu
  - The “En: Groups” button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow
  - The “Enable Groups” button on the VCP illuminates in green

**Enable Switches**: Enables automation control over automation switches
- When Switches are enabled:
  - A “Y” will appear next to the “En: Switches” item in the Global Funcs ACM menu
  - The “En: Switches” button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow

**Enable TC (Timecode)**: Enables the ACM to chase Timecode
- When Switches are enabled:
  - A “Y” will appear next to the “En: Timecode” item in the Global Funcs ACM menu
  - The “En: TC” button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow
  - The “Enable Time Code” button on the VCP illuminates in green
Enable CTRL Surface (Control Surface): Enables fader, mute, and solo DAW control from the console via MIDI
- When the Control Surface is enabled:
  - A “Y” will appear next to the “En: CTRL Surface” item in the Global Funcs ACM menu
  - The “En: Cntrl Surface” button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow
  - The “Enable CTRL Surface” button on the VCP illuminates in green

Enable Leave Write: Enables the automation system to switch from record to playback (Write to Read) when the position of the control matches the previously recorded position
- Enable Leave Write and put the desired fader(s) in Update or Write
- Start Timecode playback and move the fader away from its recorded position
- While the fader is away from its recorded position, press the grey button on the fader module once
- The mode LEDs will “shimmer” to indicate the fader is in Leave Write
- When the fader is moved to match the previously recorded position or the previously recorded moves catch up to the current position, the fader will automatically switch to Read
- When the fader is released, it will change to Update
- Enable Leave Write can be engaged at any time
- When Leave Write is enabled:
  - The “En: Leave Write” button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow
  - The “Enable Leave Write” button on the VCP illuminates in yellow when engaged

Diagram:
- Transport Start
- Fader Touched
- Gray Button Pressed
- Fader Matches Read Data
- Fader Moves Written
- Transport Stop
26.6.4 Automation Section Safe Modes

After automation moves have been recorded channel sections can be put in a "safe" mode on a global basis. Changes cannot be made to the existing automation data for sections in safe mode.

Section safe modes can only be engaged from the Global Functions window.

There are five (5) automation section safe modes:

- **Safe: SW**: Engages "Safe" mode for automation switches console-wide
  - When Switches are in "Safe" the "Safe: SW" button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow

- **Safe: Mute 2**: Engages "Safe" mode for the Fader 2 mutes console-wide
  - When Switches are in "Safe" the "Safe: mute 2" button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow

- **Safe: Mute 1**: Engages "Safe" mode for the Fader 1 mutes console-wide
  - When Switches are in "Safe" the "Safe: mute 1" button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow

- **Safe: Fdr 2**: Engages "Safe" mode for Fader 2 console-wide
  - When Switches are in "Safe" the "Safe: Fdr 2" button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow

- **Safe: Fdr 1**: Engages "Safe" mode for Fader 1 console-wide
  - When Switches are in "Safe" the "Safe: Fdr 1" button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow
26.7 Vision Control Panel

The Vision Control Panel (VCP) is the user interface for the Automation Control Module (ACM). As such it provides all essential automation controls, a menu of software controls, and display of Timecode and automation information.

Vision Control Panel (VCP): The Vision Control Panel is the central hardware control panel for automation.

The VCP allows operation of most automation features without the need to access the computer and software. Used with the software, it provides a flexible means of accessing automation functions at the console as well as on the computer.

Creating automated mixes starts with the VCP by selecting "New Mix" from the VCP menu.

The VCP menu also allows PC window control, system parameters to be set, Groups to be burnt to ACM memory, recall settings to be cleared, and firmware versions to be viewed.

The Vision Control Panel has a backlit 128X64 LCD display. The main display shows the current Timecode, fader levels, system status, ACM menus, and system messages.

The VCP has 5 X 6 matrix of 30 buttons used for automation control.

The VCP panel is located next to the master faders in the Center Section.
26.7.1 Vision Control Panel Buttons

26.7.1.1 Global Functions Buttons

These buttons mirror the same controls in the Global Functions window. Global Functions buttons illuminate in yellow when the function is engaged.

For complete details regarding Global Functions, please refer to section 26.6 Global Functions.

26.7.1.2 Automation Mode Buttons

These buttons assign automation modes to the selected channel sections on a global (console wide) basis.

Automation modes can also be assigned individually on the channel fader module and selectively (one or more sections) from the Channel Control window.
The VCP mode buttons illuminate in red when the mode is assigned to one or more channels sections. If more than one mode button is illuminated, at least one channel section is assigned to the illuminated modes.

For complete details regarding automation modes, please refer to section 26.5.1 Automation Modes.

### 26.7.1.3 Automation Submode Buttons

These buttons assign automation submodes to the selected channel sections on a global (console wide) basis.

The VCP Mode buttons illuminate in red when the mode is assigned to one or more channels sections. If more than one mode button is illuminated, at least one channel section is assigned to the illuminated m.

For complete details regarding automation submodes, please refer to section 26.5.3 Automation Submodes.

### 26.7.1.4 Function Enable Buttons

These buttons enable various hardware components to interface with the automation system.

The VCP Automation Enable buttons illuminate in green when the Enable is engaged.

All VCP Enable buttons except “Auto Save” are mirrored in the Global Functions window.

For complete details regarding automation enables, please refer to section 26.2.9 Function Enables.

### 26.7.1.5 Save Mix and Section Select Buttons

The two buttons in the “other” category are used to save the mix in the ACM to the PC for storage and allows selection of channel sections for mode assignment.

Save Mix: Sends the mix pass in the ACM to the Mix Tree
- A project must be open for a Mix Tree to be available
- Illuminates in green when pressed
Navigation Control Buttons

The VCP navigation buttons provide the user interface to the Automation Control Module (ACM). The ACM menus can be accessed using these buttons.

The VCP navigation buttons can also be used to control certain windows in the Vision PC software. For example, the “Yes” and “No” buttons can be used to answer a confirmation prompt when deleting a mix pass.

The section below describes the function of the VCP navigation buttons in regard to using the ACM menus. For details regarding PC window control, refer to Section 26.7.3.1 PC Window Control.

Up and Down Arrows: Opens and navigates the ACM menu
- The first press of either button will open the ACM main menu
- Items in the ACM main menu can be selected but using the Arrow buttons to move the cursor up and down
- Once the cursor has been located, the menu item can be selected by pressing the “Yes OK” button
- Both buttons illuminate in yellow when pressed

Yes OK: Affirmative command button
- Opens the selected ACM menu item
- Confirms the selected action (Y)
- Illuminates in yellow when pressed

No Cancel: Negative command button
- Closes ACM menus
- Cancels the selected action (N)
- Illuminates in yellow when pressed

Prev (Previous): Used for PC window control only
- See Section 26.7.3.1 PC Window Control

When “Save Mix” is pressed, a confirmation window will appear in the VCP display.

Press “Yes OK” to send the mix from the ACM to the PC.

This operation can be canceled by pressing the "No Cancel" button.

Section Select: Selects channel sections on a global basis
- Cycles through the following sections:
  o Fader 1 and mute
  o Fader 2 and mute
  o Switches
  o All
- Illuminates in yellow when pressed
26.7.2 VCP Display

The VCP Display is a high-quality 128 x 64 LCD display that provides information from the ACM and access to the ACM menus.

VCP display is programmed using a firmware file that can be updated as needed. The VCP display can be updated by selecting "Update Display Firmware..." from the Setup Menu in the Main window. See section 28.0 System Setup, Maintenance, and Updates for detailed information on firmware management.

In normal operation, the VCP Display will show one of two screens:

- **Timecode and Fader Value Screen**: This screen is shown during most operations. It provides a Timecode display and fader value:

  When a fader is touched the channel and fader are displayed as follows:
  - **ch**: Channel number
  - **fdr**: Fader (Fader 1 or Fader 2)

  The fader level is displayed in decibels (dB) in the bottom right of the display.

- **New Mix Screen**: This screen is shown after a "New Mix" has been created. It provides the following information:

  - Current Timecode location
  - **EN**: Enabled functions
  - **AT**: Auto Takeover status
  - **Mix**: Mix name
  - **Mem**: Percentage of ACM memory used
  - **TC**: Timecode frame-rate
  - **Net**: connection status

  The enabled functions are displayed below the Timecode readout. If the function is enabled its abbreviation will be shown. If a function is not enabled "- - " will be displayed. The abbreviations for enabled functions are as follows:

  - **TC**: Timecode
  - **GRP**: Groups
  - **FDR**: Faders
  - **SW**: Switches
  - **LW**: Leave Write
  - **SN or SG**: Solo: Normal or Solo: Groups

  The display contrast can be adjusted using the Console Settings ACM menu. Refer to 26.7.3.8 Console Settings or 28.10 VCP Display Setup.
26.7.3 ACM Main Menu

The ACM Main Menu provides access to the setup and control functions supported by the Automation Control Module (ACM).

The ACM functions are organized in the following sub-menus:
- **Window**: VCP control of PC software windows
- **New Mix**: Creates a new mix pass in the ACM
- **Solo**: Enables for the "Solo: Normal" and "Solo: Groups" solo modes
- **Global Funcs (Functions)**: Enables for Faders, Groups, Switches, Timecode, and Control Surface
- **Clear Recall**: Clears all recall settings on a global basis
- **Defaults**: Sets the ACM to its default settings and burned snapshot and group utility
- **Demo Functions**: Selects one of three moving fader demonstrations
- **Console Settings**: Freewheel frames, VCP display contrast, Timecode source, and possible future functions
- **Code Versions**: Displays ACM and FCM firmware versions, temperature, and serial number

To open the ACM Main Menu press either the "Up" or "Down" arrow button.

Once the menu opens, use these buttons to highlight the desired sub-menu.

Once the desired function has been highlighted, press the Yes OK button to open that sub-menu.

### 26.7.3.1 PC Window Control

The navigation buttons on the Vision Control Panel (VCP) can be used to control certain windows within the Vision PC software. This allows easy control of commonly used software functions directly from the console.

Three (3) windows can be controlled by the VCP:
- Mix Tree
- Snapshots
- Groups
Use the “Window” submenu to setup PC window control.

To set up PC window control, select “Window” from the ACM Main Menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

The Activate Window menu will open.

Use the up and down arrow buttons to highlight the software window to be controlled.

Press the “Yes Ok” button and control of the selected window from the VCP will be activated.

To exit PC window control, press the “No Cancel” button three times in a row.

When window control is active, the navigate buttons on the VCP function as follows:

**Up and Down Arrows**: Equivalent to the “up” and “down” arrow keys on the PC keyboard
- Use to navigate within the active window
- Both buttons illuminate in yellow when pressed

**Yes OK**: Equivalent to the “Enter” key on the PC keyboard or clicking “Yes,” “OK,” “Save” and other action buttons
- Use to accept or confirm the actions selected in the window
- Illuminates in yellow when pressed

**No Cancel**: Equivalent to clicking “No” or “Cancel” buttons
- Use to cancel the current operation
- Use to close some submenus
- Illuminates in yellow when pressed

**Prev (Previous)**: Equivalent to the “Tab” key on the PC keyboard
- Moves to the next item to the right
- Use to navigate within the active window
- Illuminates in yellow when pressed
Once a rough mix has been setup on the console, the first step in automating the mix is to create a new mix in the ACM.

The ACM can hold only one mix at a time. Creating a new mix will erase the existing mix, so make sure any needed mixes are saved to the Mix Tree before using this function.

Use the “New Mix” submenu to create a new mix in the ACM.

To create a new mix, select “New Mix” from the ACM Main Menu and press the “Yes OK” button. The New Mix confirmation window will open.

Press “Yes OK” to create the new mix in the ACM. This operation can be canceled by pressing the “No Cancel” button.

If the current mix in the ACM has not been saved to the Mix Tree, a warning will appear in the confirmation window.
If a project is already open and the mix pass in the ACM does not match the mixes in the Mix Tree, you will be prompted to choose how to deal with the mix sent to the PC.

There are three (3) options to choose from:
- Save to an existing song
- Discard the mix
- Save the mix to a new song

**Important Note:** When a mix pass is saved to a new song, that song and mix must be selected in software to make it the active mix.

### 26.7.3.3 Solo: Normal and Solo: Groups

In addition to the normal solo functions provided by the console, two alternate solo functions are provided by the automation system:
- **Solo: Normal**: Mute switches activate a solo-in-place function console-wide
- **Solo: Groups**: Mute switches activate a solo-in-place function within established groups

Since the Program and Group Master Faders do not have SOLO switches, Solo: Normal and Solo: Groups can be used to activate a solo-in-place function from these faders.

Solo: Normal and Solo: Groups can be activated via the ACM Solo Menu or the Global Functions window in the PC software.

To activate Solo: Normal or Solo: Group, select “Solo” from the ACM Main Menu and press the “Yes OK” button.
SOLO OFF

The Solo menu will open.

Use the up and down arrow buttons to select “Solo Off.”

Press the “Yes Ok” button and the regular console solo functions will be active.

SOLO: NORMAL

Solo: Normal: Replaces the function of the MUTE buttons with an additive solo-in-place function console wide

- When Solo: Normal is engaged:
  - “SN” will appear VCP main display
  - The Solo: Normal button in the Global Functions window will illuminate in yellow

When Solo: Normal is active, MUTE buttons become SOLO buttons. When a MUTE button is pressed, that channel will unmute if it was muted, and all other channels will mute. When another mute button, is pressed that channel will also unmute and the first channel will remain unmuted. The solo function is additive, not exclusive.

Changes to mutes made with Solo: Normal engaged are not recorded to automation.

SOLO: GROUPS

Solo: Groups: Replaces the function of the MUTE buttons with an additive solo-in-place function within a current group

- When Solo: Groups is engaged:
  - “SG” will appear in the VCP main display
  - The Solo: Groups button in the Global Functions window will illuminate in yellow

Solo: Groups functions just like Solo: Normal (see above), except that the muting is restricted to whatever group that contains the MUTE that was pressed.

Pressing a MUTE that is not in a group will solo within the ungrouped channels.

Solo: Groups only looks at mute groups, not fader, insert or switch groups.

Changes to mutes made with Solo: Groups engaged are not recorded to automation.
26.7.3.4 Function Enables (Global Funcs)

The automation Function Enables can be controlled from the ACM menu, as well as from the Global Functions window in the PC software.

The Function Enables are as follows:
- Faders
- Groups
- Switches
- Timecode
- Control Surface

Use the “Global Funcs” submenu to set Function Enables.

To set Function Enables, select “Global Funcs” from the ACM Main Menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

The Function Enable window will open.

Use the up and down arrow buttons to move the cursor to the desired set of controls.

Press the “Yes OK” button to enable (Y) and disable (N) the selected function.

Press the “No Cancel” button to return to the Main Menu.

Refer to section 26.6 Global Functions for details regarding system enables.

26.7.3.5 Clear Recall

Recall settings can be cleared on a global basis from the ACM.

Use the “Clear Recall” submenu to clear the recall settings console-wide.

To clear Recall Settings, select “Clear Recall” from the ACM Main Menu and press the “Yes OK” button.
The Defaults submenu allows a set of known conditions to be set and quickly recalled directly from the Automation Control Module (ACM) without the need for the Vision PC. These known conditions can be used as common session starting points and function essentially as “presets.”

The Defaults are as follows:
- **Default State**: Preset ACM settings
- **Default Groups**: A default set of configured groups
- **Default Snapshot**: A default set of fader and switch positions and routing

### ACM DEFAULT STATE

To quickly reset the ACM to a known condition at the beginning of a mix, a Default State can be set.

In the Default State, the following parameters are set:
- Manual mode
- No submodes engaged
- Auto Save engaged
- Faders enabled
- Groups enabled
- Switches enabled
- Timecode enabled

The mix in the ACM is unaffected when the Default State is set.
The current fader positions, switch states, and routing that were setup using the console hardware or PC software can be “burned” to the ACM as the Default Snapshot.

The Default Snapshot can be created or changed by setting new fader and switch positions and/or routing and then burning them to the ACM again.

To set the ACM to the Default State, select “Default State” from the Defaults menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

The Set Default Function States confirmation window will open.

Press “Yes OK” to reset the ACM. This operation can be canceled by pressing the “No Cancel” button.

To save the Default Snapshot, select “Burn Def. Snapshot” from the Defaults menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

The Burn Snapshot confirmation window will open.

Press “Yes OK” to set the current fader and switch positions and routing as the Default Snapshot. This operation can be canceled by pressing the “No Cancel” button.
DEFAULT GROUPS

The current groups that were setup using the PC software can be “burned” to the ACM as the Default Groups. The Default Groups will be included in all new mixes created on the ACM.

The Default Groups can be created, changed, or cleared by setting up a new set of groups in the PC software and then burning them to the ACM again.

To load the Default Snapshot, select “Load Def. Snapshot” from the Defaults menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

The Load Snapshot confirmation window will open.

Press “Yes OK” to load the Default Snapshot. This operation can be canceled by pressing the “No Cancel” button.

To save the Default Groups, select “Burn Def. Groups” from the Defaults menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

The Burn Groups confirmation window will open.

Press “Yes OK” to burn the current groups to the ACM memory. This operation can be canceled by pressing the “No Cancel” button.
26.7.3.7 Demo Functions

There are three (3) “Demo Functions” for the automation system. In each of these functions the faders will perform a different pattern of pre-programmed motion.

The Demo Functions are as follows:
- Wave
- Up/Down
- Follow Me

Each Demo Function will time-out after 100 fader cycles.

To load the Default Groups, select “Load Def. Groups” from the Defaults menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

The Load Groups confirmation window will open.

Press “Yes OK” to load the Default Groups. This operation can be canceled by pressing the “No Cancel” button.

To select a Demo Function, select “Demo Functions” from the ACM Main Menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

The Demo window will open.

Use the up and down arrow buttons to move the cursor to the desired Demo Function.

Press the “Yes OK” button to start the selected demo.
**WAVE**

- Wave: The faders will move up and down in a sine wave pattern.
- Speed and period can be adjusted as indicated.
- Press the "No Cancel" button to return to the Demo menu.

**UP/DOWN**

- Up/Down: All of the faders will move up and down in unison with each other.
- Speed can be adjusted as indicated.
- Press the "No Cancel" button to return to the Demo menu.

**FOLLOW ME**

- Follow Me: The faders will move up or down in unison when any fader is moved.
26.7.3.8 Console Settings

The Console Settings submenu contains three (3) system parameters:

- **Freewheel Frms (Frames):** The number of freewheel frames allowed when chasing.
- **Display Contrast:** Sets the contrast of the LCD display in the Vision Control Panel (VCP).
- **Timecode Source:** Selects SMPTE Timecode LTC (Longitudinal Time Code), VITC (Vertical Interval Time Code) or MTC (MIDI Time Code).

Use the "Console Settings" submenu to set system parameters.

**FREEWHEEL FRAMES**

The number of Freewheel Frames allowed when chasing Timecode can be set using the "Freewheel Frms" submenu. This can improve synchronization accuracy, depending on the source of the Timecode from the recorded media.

To set Freewheel Frames, select "Freewheel Frms" from the Console Settings menu and press the "Yes OK" button.

Use the up and down arrow buttons to set the parameter value between 0 and 90.

Press the "Yes OK" button to accept the set value. Press the "No Cancel" button to cancel the operation.
DISPLAY CONTRAST

The contrast of the Vision Control Panel (VCP) display can be set using the “Display Contrast“ submenu.

To set the VCP display contrast, select “Display Contrast“ from the Console Settings menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

Use the up and down arrow buttons to set the parameter value as desired.

Press the “Yes OK” button to accept the set value. Press the “No Cancel” button to cancel the operation.

TIMECODE SOURCE

The source and type of Timecode to be used is selected using the “Timecode Source“ submenu.

Three (3) Timecode Sources can be selected:
- LTC: SMPTE Longitudinal Time Code
- MTC: MIDI Time Code
- ---- (VITC): SMPTE Vertical Interval Timecode

Timecode framerate is selected at the time a new Project is created.

A MIDI port must be configured to use MTC. Refer to section 28.4 Timecode Setup.

To set the Timecode Source, select “Timecode Source“ from the Console Settings menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

Use the up and down arrow buttons to select the desired source.

Press the “Yes OK” button to accept the set value. Press the “No Cancel” button to cancel the operation.

26.7.3.9 Code Versions

The Code Versions submenu will display the following information:
- ACM firmware version
- FCM firmware version
- Ambient temperature
- Serial number

Use the “Code Versions“ submenu to view the information listed above.

To view the firmware versions, temperature, and Serial Number, select “Code Versions“ from the ACM Main Menu and press the “Yes OK” button.
Use the up and down arrow buttons to open the second page.

Press the "No Cancel" button to return to the Main Menu.
26.8 Mix Tree

Once a mix has been created in the Automation Control Module (ACM), it can be saved to the Mix Tree in the Project window.

Click the Mix Tree tab in the Project window to display the Mix Tree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mix Name</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mix 2</td>
<td>7/23/2009 10:30:06 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Duplicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 5</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:54:07 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Offline Trim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 4</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:53:45 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Duplicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 3</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:53:39 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Duplicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 6</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:54:28 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Duplicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 7</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:54:35 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Duplicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 8</td>
<td>7/31/2009 10:38:46 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Group created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My Mix</td>
<td>7/15/2009 2:01:17 PM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Project File must be open in order to save a mix to the Mix Tree. As soon as a mix is saved to the Mix Tree it is immediately saved to the PC hard-drive.

The Mix Tree displays and manages the mix files for the current project. This includes the mixes created in the ACM, as well as mixes created using the Mix Tree edit functions.

Once a mix is in the Mix Tree, it can be named, edited, copied, and deleted.

26.8.1 Mix Tree Display

For each mix, the following information is displayed:
- Mix Icons: Icons that indicated the status of the mix
- Mix Name: Name of the mix
- Time: The time and date the mix was created
- Size: The size of the mix
- Groups: The number of groups contained within the mix
- Change: Information regarding the differences between a mix and the mix it was derived from (duplicate, group added/deleted, off-line trim, etc.)
The three icons at the left to the Mix Name function as follows:

- **Left**: Indicates the mix has been saved
- **Center**: Indicates the mix is the active mix when the arrow is present
- **Right**: Currently Undefined

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mix Name</th>
<th>Mix 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mix 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mix 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mix 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mix 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mix 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mix 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>My Mix</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The “Mix Name” column displays the name of each mix in the Mix tree. It also shows the relationship between each mix and the others in the Mix Tree.

All mixes are related to the original mix sent to the Mix Tree from the ACM. Saving a mix from the ACM to the Mix Tree will start a new branch of the Mix Tree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>7/23/2009 10:30:06 PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:54:07 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:53:45 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:53:39 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:54:28 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:54:35 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7/31/2009 10:38:46 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7/15/2009 2:01:17 PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The “Time” column displays the date and time the mix was created.

The date is shown in Month/Day/Year.

The time is shown in Hours:Minutes:Seconds and AM or PM.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The “Size” column displays the number of data points within the mix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The “Groups” column displays the number of groups contained within the mix.
26.8.2 Mix Selection

Double-clicking a mix in the Mix Tree will send it to the ACM and it will become the active mix.

The active mix is indicated by an arrow in the in Mix Tree icons.

To use the Mix Tree Menu, one or more mixes must be selected or “highlighted.”

A single mix can be highlighted by clicking somewhere within its row in the Mix Tree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mix Name</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>My Mix</td>
<td>7/15/2009  2:01:17 PM 0 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 8</td>
<td>7/31/2009 10:38:46 PM 0 4  Group created</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 7</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:54:35 PM 0 0  Duplicated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 6</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:54:28 PM 0 0  Duplicated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 3</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:53:39 PM 0 0  Duplicated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 4</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:53:45 PM 0 0  Duplicated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 5</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:54:07 PM 0 0  Offline Trim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 2</td>
<td>7/23/2009 10:30:06 PM 0 0  Duplicated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Multiple consecutive mixes can be highlighted using the Shift+Click method.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mix Name</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>My Mix</td>
<td>7/15/2009  2:01:17 PM 0 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 8</td>
<td>7/31/2009 10:38:46 PM 0 4  Group created</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 7</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:54:35 PM 0 0  Duplicated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 6</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:54:28 PM 0 0  Duplicated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 3</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:53:39 PM 0 0  Duplicated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 4</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:53:45 PM 0 0  Duplicated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 5</td>
<td>7/31/2009 9:54:07 PM 0 0  Offline Trim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix 2</td>
<td>7/23/2009 10:30:06 PM 0 0  Duplicated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Multiple non-consecutive mixes can be highlighted using the Ctrl+Click method.
Once the desired mix or mixes are selected, right-click to open the Mix Tree Menu.

### 26.8.3 Mix Tree Edit Functions

Right-clicking in the Mix Tree will open the Mix Tree Menu.

The Mix Tree Menu contains eight (8) selections whose functions facilitate management of mixes and mix editing functions:

- **Duplicate Mix**: Creates and saves a copy of the highlighted mix
- **Delete Mix**: Deletes the highlighted mix(es)
- **Edit Name**: Name editor for the highlighted mix
- **Mix Properties...**: Contains the Glide Rate control for the mix and facilitates color coding and relabeling of the highlighted mix(es)
- **Copy/Swap...**: Facilitates copying and swapping of mix data from one channel to another
- **Clear Data**: Clear mix data
- **Off-line Trim**: Facilitates the trimming fader levels offline
- **New Song From Mix**: Creates a new Song (and Mix Tree) using the highlighted mix
- **Export Mix**: Saves the highlighted mix as a separate file
- **Import Mix**: Loads an exported mix file into the current Mix Tree

**Important Note:** Edits performed in the Mix Tree are not automatically sent to the Automation Control Module (ACM) for immediate use. This prevents the accidental mix in the ACM if it has not been saved to the PC. If a new mix is created as a result of a Mix Tree edit, it can be sent to the ACM by double-clicking the mix.

#### 26.8.3.1 Duplicate Mix

To make a copy of a single mix, highlight the desired mix and select “Duplicate Mix” from the Mix Tree Menu. A copy of the highlighted mix will be created and labeled with the next available mix number.

*Note:* "Duplicate Mix" is only available when a single mix is highlighted.

*Note:* The duplicate mix is not automatically sent to the ACM when it is created and will not become the active mix. Double-click the newly created duplicate mix to send it to the ACM.
26.8.3.2 Delete Mix

To delete one or more mixes, highlight the desired mix(es) and select "Delete Mix" from the Mix Tree Menu.

A prompt will appear asking you to confirm that you want to permanently delete the highlighted mixes.

*Note: Deleting a mix from the Mix Tree will not delete the mix in the ACM.*

To change the name of a mix, highlight the desired mix and select "Edit Name" from the Mix Tree Menu.

The Mix Name will turn into a text-entry box with the current name highlighted. Edit the existing name or enter a new one and then click on the name. The new Mix Name will be displayed.

*Note: When a mix name is edited, the mix is not automatically sent to the ACM and will not become the active mix. Double-click the mix to send the renamed mix to the ACM.*
26.8.3.4 Mix Properties

“Mix Properties...” allows the following Mix Properties to be applied to the highlighted mixes:
- Mix Name
- Glide Rate
- Color

To change the properties for one or more mixes, highlight the desired mix(es) and select “Mix Properties...” from the Mix Tree Menu. The Mix Properties window will open.

Note: When Mix Properties are edited, the mix is not automatically sent to the ACM and will not become the active mix. Double-click the mix to send it to the ACM after Mix Properties have been changed.

The Mix Properties window functions differently when a single mix is highlighted than it does when two or more mixes are highlighted.

When a single mix is highlighted, the Mix Properties window will open with the following functions active:
- Mix Name
- Glide Rate
- Mix Color

The Mix Name can be changed by entering a new name or editing the existing one.

Glide Rate can be set by entering a whole-number value.

The mix can be assigned a color by clicking on a color.

Click “Save” to apply the Mix Properties.

Clicking “Cancel” will cancel any changes.
26.8.3.5 Glide Return

The “Glide Return” function is always active.

The “Glide Rate” is the speed at which a fader will return to its recorded position after one of the following events occurs:

- A fader in Read is moved away from its recorded position and is released
- A fader in Update is released

Glide Return does not apply when:

- A fader in Write is changed to Read
- Any end-of-pass process when the physical position of the fader does not match the recorded position when Timecode is stopped

In these cases, the faders will “snap” to match the Read mix data without Glide Return.
The Glide Rate is set in the Mix Properties window. It is expressed in fifths of a decibel per second and must be set to a positive integer between 1 and 10,000. For example, a setting of "5" will result in a Glide Rate of 1dB per second and a setting of "500" will yield a Glide Rate of 100dB per second. The lower the number, the slower the rate of return. This provides a resolution of 10,000 possible values, so the Glide Rate can be set to precisely match the timing demands of the mix.

The fader movement in Glide Return is carried out a constant, decibel-relative rate. The speed of the fader movement will be scaled to accommodate the audio taper depending on its physical position.

Multiple Glide Rates can be set for within a mix as needed. After moves have been recorded using one Glide Rate, the rate can be changed and the subsequent moves will use the new rate.

*Important Note: Changes to the Glide Rate do not apply to previously recorded fader moves.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glide Rate</th>
<th>The Glide Rate entry field will be active when the Mix Properties window is opened if only one mix highlighted.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To set the Glide Rate on a single mix, use the following procedure:

1. Highlight the desired mix and open the Mix Properties window.
2. Enter the desired Glide Rate and click "Save."
3. The entered Glide Rate will be applied to the highlighted mix.
4. Double-click the mix to send it back to the ACM to use the new rate.

*Important Note: When Glide Rate for a mix is changed, the mix is not automatically sent to the ACM and the changes will not apply to the active mix in the ACM. Double-click the mix to send it to the ACM after changes have been made in order to use the new Glide Rate.*

Once the Glide Rate has been set in a mix, subsequent mixes derived from that mix will use that same rate. When starting a new mix, it may be helpful to set the Glide Rate for the first mix sent to the PC after the New Mix has been created in the ACM, and then resend it back to the ACM for as the active mix. Using this method, all mixes derived from this mix will then have the same initial Glide Rate.

The same Glide Rate can be set for multiple mixes as needed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Set Glide Multiple Mixes</th>
<th>The Glide Rate entry field will not be active when the Mix Properties window is opened if two or more mixes are highlighted.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Glide Rate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To set the same Glide Rate on multiple mixes, use the following procedure:

1. Highlight the desired mixes and open the Mix Properties window.
2. Click in the "Set Glide Multiple Mixes checkbox and enter the desired Glide Rate.
3. Click "Save" and the entered Glide Rate will be applied to all of the highlighted mixes.

*Important Note: When Glide Rate is changed on multiple mixes, none of the mixes are automatically sent to the ACM and the changes will not apply to the active mix in the ACM. Double-click the desired mix to send it to the ACM after the rate has been changed in order to use the new Glide Rate.*
26.8.3.6 Copy/Swap Mix Data

“Copy/Swap...” allows the fader and/or switch data for the highlighted mix to be copied or swapped between channels and channel sections.

The copy or swap function can apply to all Timecode addresses (00:00:00:00 to 23:59:59:XX) or only to a user-defined range of Timecode locations.

A new mix with the copied or swapped data will be created in the Mix Tree as a result of using this function.

Note: The new mix with the edited data is not automatically sent to the ACM when it is created and will not become the active mix. Double-click the edited mix to send it to the ACM.

To copy or swap mix data, highlight the desired mix and select “Copy/Swap...” from the Mix Tree Menu. The Copy/Swap window will open.

The Copy/Swap window has four (4) sections:

- **Copy/Swap**: Selects channels and the copy or swap function
- **Timecode Range**: Selects a Timecode region where data will be copied or swapped
- **Mapping**: Allows automation data to be mapped to other controls
- **Copy and Cancel Buttons**: Applies or cancels the selected copy or swap function

The Copy/Swap window has four (4) sections:

- **Copy/Swap**: Selects channels and the copy or swap function
- **Timecode Range**: Selects a Timecode region where data will be copied or swapped
- **Mapping**: Allows automation data to be mapped to other controls
- **Copy and Cancel Buttons**: Applies or cancels the selected copy or swap function
The "Mapping" section allows data from one fader to be applied to the other fader or the data from one switch to one or more of the other switch(es).

The Copy/Swap section sets the Copy or Swap function, as well as the origin and destination channels. The Copy/Swap section contains the following controls:

- **From**: The channel from which the data to be copied or swapped originates
  - Enter the channel number to copy or swap from
- **To**: The channel to which the data will be copied or swapped with
  - Enter the channel number to copy swap to
- **Copy**: Activates the Copy function...allows data to be copied from one channel to another or from one channel section to another
- **Swap**: Activates the Swap function...allows data to be swapped between two channels

*Note: "Swap" is only available when the "From" and "To" entry fields are set to different channels.*

The Timecode Range section sets either all Timecode addresses to be selected or a range of addresses with user-defined beginning and ending points. The Timecode Range section contains the following controls:

- **All Timecodes**: Selects the entire range of Timecode locations (00:00:00:00 to 23:59:59:XX)
- **Range of Timecodes**: Selects a range of Timecode locations (TC Begin to TC End)
- **TC Begin**: The starting Timecode location
  - Enter the beginning Timecode
- **TC End**: The ending Timecode location
  - Enter the ending Timecode

*Note: The "TC Begin" and "TC End" entry fields are only available when "Range of Timecodes" is selected.*

The "Mapping" section allows data from one fader to be applied to the other fader or the data from one switch to one or more of the other switch(es).
The Default Mapping has all controls mapped to themselves.

The "Mapping" section has an "Enable" checkbox and "Map To" pull-down menu for each of the automated controls (Fader 1 and 2 and automation switches).

The "Enable" checkbox enables the data from that control to be copied or swapped. If the checkbox is not checked, the data from that control will not be applied when the copy or swap function is executed.

The "Map To" pull down menus allows the data from the enabled controls to be applied to other controls.

The two (2) Mapping buttons function as follows:

- **Enable All**: Enables the checkboxes for all controls
- **Default Mapping**: Sets the control mapping to the default setting (all controls mapped to themselves)

The "Map To" pull-down menus allows control data to be copied or swapped with other controls as follows:

- **Fader data can only be applied to the other fader.**
  - Fader 1
  - Fader 2

- **Mute and switch data can only be applied to any of the other mutes or switches:**
  - Mute 1
  - Insert 1
  - Mute 2
  - Insert 2
  - Send 1
  - Send 2
  - Send 3
  - Send 4
  - Send 5
  - Send 7/8
  - Send 9/10
  - Send 3/10
  - EQ (EQ Bypass)
To copy or swap data from one channel to another and/or from one channel section to another, use the following procedure:

1. Highlight the desired mix and select “Copy/Swap…” from the Mix Tree Menu.
2. Select the channel to copy “from” or swap.
3. Select a channel to copy “to” or swap.
4. Select either “Copy” or “Swap.”
5. Select the Timecode region to which the copy or swap data will be applied.
6. Select the control “Mapping.”
7. Click the “Copy” button to create new mix with the selected copied or swapped data.

### 26.8.3.7 Clear Mix Data

“Clear Mix Data...” allows the fader and/or switch data for the highlighted mix to be cleared.

The Clear Mix Data function can apply to all Timecode addresses (00:00:00:00 to 23:59:59:XX) or only to a user defined range of Timecode locations.

A new mix with the cleared data will be created in the Mix Tree as a result of using this function.

*Note: The new mix with the cleared data is not automatically sent to the ACM when it is created and will not be the active mix. Double-click the edited mix to send it to the ACM.*
To clear mix data, highlight the desired mix and select “Clear Mix Data…” from the Mix Tree Menu. The Clear Mix Event window will open.

The Clear Mix Events window has four (4) sections:
- **Channels**: Selects the channels the data will be cleared on
- **Timecode Range**: Selects a Timecode region where data will be copied or swapped
- **Faders and Switches**: Selects the controls whose data will be cleared
- **Clear and Cancel Buttons**: Clears the selected data or cancels the function

The Channels section selects the channels on which the data will be cleared. Channels can be selected in three (3) ways:
- **All Channels**: Sets all channels
- **Single Channel**: Sets a single channel
- **Channel Range**: Sets a range of consecutive channels
  - Enter the first channel number in the “From:” entry field
  - Enter the last channel number in the “To:” entry field
- **Channel**: The channel which the data will be cleared
  - Enter the channel number in the “Channel:” entry field

**Note**: The “Channel:” entry field is only available when “Single Channel” is selected.
The "Faders and Switches" section allows the selection of the automation controls whose data will be cleared.

Each checkbox enables the data from that control to be cleared. If the checkbox is not checked, the data from that control will not be cleared. Clicking a checked checkbox will deselect that control.

All controls will be selected by default.

Select/Deselect All: Selects or deselects the checkboxes for all controls

Subsequent clicks will toggle the selection

Clear: Executes the Clear Mix Data function and generates a new mix in the Mix Tree with the resulting changes to the data

Cancel: Cancels the clear operation
To clear data on one or more channels, use the following procedure:

1. Highlight the desired mix and select “Clear Mix Data…” from the Mix Tree Menu.
2. Select the channel(s) to clear data on.
3. Select the Timecode region where the data is to be cleared.
4. Select/deselect the controls whose data will be cleared.
5. Click the “Clear” button to create new mix with the selected cleared data.

### 26.8.3.8 Offline Mix Trims

“Offline Trim…” allows the fader levels for the highlighted mix to be "trimmed" offline by a user defined amount.

The trimmed levels can apply to all Timecode addresses (00:00:00:00 to 23:59:59:XX) or only to a user defined range of Timecode locations.

A new mix with the trimmed levels will be created in the Mix Tree as a result of using this function.

*Note: The new mix with the trimmed data is not automatically sent to the ACM when it is created and will not become the active mix. Double-click the trimmed mix to send it to the ACM.*

To trim the fader levels in a mix, highlight the desired mix and select “Offline Trim…” from the Mix Tree Menu. The Offline Trim window will open.

The Offline Trim window has four (4) sections:
- **Timecode Range**: Selects a Timecode region where data will be trimmed
- **dB Trim**: Selects the amount of the fader trim in decibels
- **Channel Grid**: 
- **OK and Cancel Buttons**: Applies or cancels the selected trim function
The Timecode Range section sets either all Timecode addresses to be selected or a range of addresses with user-defined beginning and ending points. Fade in and Fade out times can be set when Range of Timecodes is selected. The Timecode Range section contains the following controls:

- **All Timecodes**: Selects the entire range of Timecode locations (00:00:00:00 to 23:59:59:XX)
- **Range of Timecodes**: Selects a range of Timecode locations (TC Begin to TC End)
- **TC Begin**: The starting Timecode location
  - Enter the beginning Timecode
- **TC End**: The last Timecode location to which
  - Enter the ending Timecode
- **Fade in Frames**: The number of frames it takes to transition from the previously recorded level to the Trim level
  - Enter the fade in frames
- **Fade out Frames**: The number of frames it takes to transition from the Trim level back to the previously recorded level
  - Enter the fade out frames

*Note: The "TC Begin," "TC End," "Fade in Frames," and "Fade out Frames" entry fields are only available when "Range of Timecodes" is selected.*

The dB Trim section sets the amount of fader trim. A user-defined level may be entered directly in the dB Trim entry field or by using the four increment/decrement buttons. The dB Trim section contains the following controls:

- **dB Trim**: Entry field for the user-defined trim level
- **-0.5 dB**: Decrement 0.5 decibel
- **+0.5 dB**: Increment 0.5 decibel
- **-5 dB**: Decrement 5 decibels
- **+5 dB**: Increment 5 decibels

The trim increment/decrement buttons are additive and may be pressed repeatedly to increase or decrease the Trim value by the selected amount.
Faders may be selected individually or in any combination. Multiple faders can be trimmed simultaneously. To select faders to be trimmed, use one of the following methods:

- Click an individual fader
- Shift + click to select a range of consecutive faders
- Ctrl + click to select a group of non-consecutive faders
- Drag-click to select a region of faders (rubber-banding)

The Offline Trim channel grid allows the selection of the faders to be trimmed. Each channel box has two parts, Fader 1 and Fader 2:

- Click A Single Fader: To select an individual fader
- Shift + Click: To select a range of consecutive faders
  - Click on the first fader to select it
  - Hold down the Shift key and click on the last fader in the series
  - The faders between the first and last fader will be selected
- Shift-Clicking can be continued in a series using different faders as long as the next selection is a higher channel number than the last selected fader.
- Ctrl + Click: To select a group of non-consecutive faders
  - Hold down the Ctrl key
  - Click on the desired faders in any order
Drag + Click (Rubber-banding): To select a region of faders
- Click within the fader of the first channel to be included
- While holding down the left mouse button, drag the mouse over the region of faders you wish to include in the selection
- The faders within the rubber-band region will be selected

Clicking within the grid will clear any previous selections, unless Shift + Click or CTRL + Click methods are used. One or more faders can be added or deleted to previously selections using Shift + Click or CTRL + Click methods. Rubber-banding can be used in combination with Shift + Click and Ctrl + Click methods.

OK: Executes the selected level trim and generates a new mix in the Mix Tree with the resulting changes to the data

Cancel: Cancels the selected Offline Trim operation

To trim fader levels on one or more channels, use the following procedure:

1. Highlight the desired mix and select “Offline Trim...” from the Mix Tree Menu.
2. Select the “Timecode Range” to which the fader trim will be applied.
3. Select the fader(s) to be trimmed.
4. Select the desired trim level.
5. Click the “OK” button to create new mix with the trimmed fader levels.

26.8.3.9 New Song From Mix

A new Song can be created from a mix in the Mix Tree belonging to a different Song. The new song will have a new Mix Tree with a copy of the highlighted mix.

To create a new Song (and Mix Tree) using the highlighted mix, select "New Song From Mix" from the Mix Tree Menu. The New Song From Mix prompt will appear.

Note: When a new song is created from a mix, the new song will not become the active song and the new mix in its Mix Tree will not be automatically sent to the ACM or become the active mix. To use the new song and mix, double-click the new song to open its Mix Tree and then double-click the mix to send it to the ACM.

Click “OK” to create a new Song will be created.

Click “Cancel” to cancel this operation.
To create a new song from a mix, use the following procedure:

1. Highlight the desired mix and select “New Song From Mix” from the Mix Tree Menu.
2. Click the “OK” button to create new song and Mix Tree with a copy of the highlighted mix.

Important Note: When a mix pass is saved to a new song, that song and mix must be selected in software to make it the active mix.

26.8.3.10 Export Mix

A mix can be exported and saved as a separate file and can be later imported for use in other Songs or Projects.

To export the highlighted mix, select “Export Mix” from the Mix Tree Menu. A “Save As” window will open.

A file name can be entered and the exported mix will be saved in this location. A different location can be selected using normal navigation techniques.

The mix will be saved as a file with a .vmx suffix.
26.8.3.11 Import Mix

An exported mix file can be imported for use in existing Songs or Projects.

To import a mix into the current Mix Tree, select “Import Mix” from the Mix Tree Menu. A “Open” window will open.

Select the mix to import using normal navigation techniques and click “Open.”

The selected mix will be added to the current Mix Tree.

Note: When a mix is imported, it is not automatically sent to the ACM and will not become the active mix. Double–click the imported mix to send it to the ACM.

26.9 Mix Tree Control from the Vision Control Panel

The Mix Tree can be controlled directly from the console using the Vision Control Panel (VCP). Once PC Window Control is engaged for the Mix Tree, the following functions can be achieved without having to access the PC software with the mouse or touch pad:

- **Mix Selection**: Use the VCP arrow buttons to move up and down the Mix Tree List and click the “Yes Ok” button to make the highlighted mix the active mix.
- **Mix Tree Menu**: Once a mix is highlighted, the Mix Tree Menu can be opened by pressing the “Menu” button. The arrow buttons can be used to select the menu item, which can be opened using the “Yes Ok” button. The “Prev,” “Next,” “Toggle Value,” “Yes OK,” and “No Cancel” buttons can then be used to navigate and perform the selected function.

Refer to section 26.7.3.1 PC Window Control.
26.10 Automation Procedures

For all procedures below:

1. Open a Vision Project File.
2. Open the “Project” window using the “View” menu in the Main window.
3. Create and name a new song if needed using the "Songs” tab in the Project window.
4. Make sure the Mix Tree is displayed.
5. Setup the needed routing and other recall settings.

26.10.1 Creating a New Mix in Automation

To create a new mix using automation, perform the following procedure:

1. Select “Default State” from the Automation Control Module (ACM) Main Menu. Confirm this operation when prompted. This will put all channel sections in Manual mode and prepare other ACM functions for automation.
2. Create a rough mix on the console. This mix will become the initial positions for your new mix.
3. Select “New Mix” from the ACM Main Menu. Confirm this operation when prompted. This will clear the current mix in the ACM and create a new mix that contains the Initial Positions of your rough mix.
4. Once the new mix has been created, the mode can be changed to Read at any time and the system will playback the Initial Positions of your rough mix. Status of the system can be changed using the console hardware or PC software.
5. To record moves to faders and switches, select the channel sections to be changed and select either Update or Write to record your moves at the proper time. Section selection and automation modes can be changed at any time, even while Timecode is running.
6. It might be helpful to engage “Auto Safe,” so all sections in Write will change to Update after moves have been recorded and Timecode is stopped. “Auto Safe” acts as a safety device to help prevent recorded moves from being overwritten accidentally.
7. After a few moves have been recorded, save the mix from the ACM to the Mix Tree by pressing the “Save Mix” button on the VCP. It might be helpful to engaged “Auto Save,” so the mix in the ACM is saved to the Mix Tree every time new moves are recorded.
8. After the first ACM mix is saved to the Mix Tree, it might be helpful to open the Mix Properties from the Mix Tree Menu to make sure the Glide Rate is set as needed. It can also be helpful to name and color code this first mix.
9. To fine tune the mix, use a combination of mode and submodes as needed. Using the Mix Tree edit functions might also help fine tune the mix.
10. As all the moves for a set of controls have been completed, it might be helpful to set the “Safe” mode for that set of controls to help prevent accidental changes.
11. If “Auto Save” is not being used, be sure to press “Save Mix” once the mix is finished and ready to print.
26.10.2 Making a Mix Active

As mixing continues, the Mix Tree will grow with time. To make an existing mix the active mix and send it to the ACM, perform the following procedure:

1. Double-click the desired mix in the Mix Tree.

2. The highlighted mix will be sent to the ACM and the Mix Tree arrow icon will indicate that this is the active mix.

26.10.3 Exporting an Individual Mix File

To export a mix to a separate file, use the following procedure:

1. Highlight the desired mix and select "Export Mix" from the Mix Tree Menu.

2. Select the location to save the mix file.

3. Enter a File Name for the mix

4. Click the “Save” button to create a separate file from the highlighted mix.

26.10.4 Importing an Individual Mix File

To import a mix file to the current Mix Tree, use the following procedure:

1. Select “Import Mix” from the Mix Tree Menu.

2. Select the mix file mix file to be imported using normal navigation techniques.

3. Click the “Open” button to import the selected mix.

26.10.5 Loading Existing Mix Trees

Mix Trees are stored in songs. To load an existing Mix Tree, perform the following procedure:

1. Open the “Songs” tab in the Project Window.

2. Double-click the desired song in the Songs List.

3. The highlighted song will load and its Mix Tree will be sent to the Mix Tree tab and become active.

4. The last used mix in the Mix Tree will be sent to the ACM and will become the active mix.
27.0 DAW Control

A Digital Audio Workstation (DAW) can be controlled from the Vision control surface using the Human User Interface (HUI) protocol over MIDI. The following DAW controls can be operated from the console hardware:

- Fader
- Mute
- Solo
- Record Ready

A total of thirty-two (32) DAW channels can be controlled from the console's channel faders and associated switches. There are four (4) control units that can map the data from one of the console Fader Control Modules (FCM) to one of eight (8) MIDI ports on the back of the Automation Control Module (ACM). Each unit can control eight (8) DAW channels.

The Control Surface & MIDI Setup window is also used to select a MIDI port for MIDI Timecode (MTC) for synchronization of the automation system over MIDI.

27.1 Control Surface Controls

The DAW can be controlled from the Fader 1 and/or Fader 2 controls, depending on the mapping of the Fader Control Modules (FCMs) to the MIDI ports.

Vision faders and mutes are mapped directly to the associated DAW controls, but "solo" and "record ready" functions must be operated from alternate controls. For solos, this is the case since the Vision solo system uses a logic system that is separate from the automation system. Therefore it is necessary to "borrow" a switch to solo a DAW track. Since there is no "record ready" switch or button on the Vision, another switch is "borrowed" to provide this function.

Console controls are mapped to the DAW as follows:

**FADER 1**

Fader = DAW
Fader = Fader
Mute = Mute
Mute Write = Solo
Record Ready = Write (bottom automation button)

**FADER 2**

Fader = DAW
Fader = Fader
Mute = Mute
Fader 2 Insert = Solo
Record Ready = Write (bottom automation button)

Engaging Solo: Normal or Solo: Groups in the Global Functions window will replace the function of the MUTE buttons with an additive solo-in-place function console wide. Refer to section 26.8.2 Global Automation Functions for detailed information regarding these alternate solo modes.
27.2 Control Surface Setup

To map the console to a DAW select the Control Surface Setup... submenu in the “Setup” menu in the Main window.

The Control Surface Setup window will open.

The Control Surface & MIDI Setup window defines the mapping of the console FCMs to the MIDI ports on the Automation Control Module (ACM) for DAW control.

The Control Surface & MIDI Setup window has five sections:

- **Unit 1-4**: Each unit handles data conversion between the selected FCM and the selected MIDI Port.
- **Console Channels**: Pull-down menu used to select an 8-channel FCM to be mapped to a MIDI Port.
- **MIDI Port**: Pull-down menu used to select the MIDI Port the selected FCM is mapped to.
- **MTC Timecode**: A pull-down menu is also used to select a MIDI Port for MIDI Time Code (MTC).
- **Control Buttons**: Used to Apply, Save, or cancel the selected mapping.

The display to the left is for a 48 frame console with six (6) FCM’s installed.

FCMs for Master channels are not typically used for DAW control.
The “Console Channels” pull-down menu list for a 48 channel frame with six FCM’s installed will be populated as follows:

- **Fader 1**: 1-8
- **Fader 1**: 9-16
- **Fader 1**: 17-24
- **Fader 1**: 25-32
- **Fader 1**: 33-40
- **Fader 1**: 41-48
- **Fader 1**: fcm 7:0 – fcm 7:7
- **Fader 1**: fcm 8:0 – fcm 8:7
- **Fader 1**: fcm 9:0 – fcm 9:7
- **Fader 1**: fcm 10:0 – fcm 10:7
- **Fader 2**: 1-8
- **Fader 2**: 9-16
- **Fader 2**: 17-24
- **Fader 2**: 25-32
- **Fader 2**: 33-40
- **Fader 2**: 41-48
- **Fader 2**: fcm 7:0 – fcm 7:7
- **Fader 2**: fcm 8:0 – fcm 8:7
- **Fader 2**: fcm 9:0 – fcm 9:7
- **Fader 2**: fcm 10:0 – fcm 10:7

Once all the Console Channels and MIDI Ports have been selected, click **Apply** to apply the selected setup and leave the window open.

Click **Save** to save the selected setup and close the window.

Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation without changing the setup and close the window.

### 27.2 Control Surface Enable

Once the Control Service setup has been completed, the console must be enabled to control the connected DAW. DAW control can be enabled in three places:

- **En: Cntrl Surface Y/N toggle in the Global Funcs submenu in the ACM menu**
- **En: Cntrl Surface button in the Global Functions window**
- **Enable CTRL Surface button on the Vision Control Panel (VCP)**

**Enable CTRL Surface (Control Surface)**: Enables fader, mute, and solo DAW control from the console via MIDI

When the Control Surface is enabled:

- A “Y” will appear next to the **En: CTRL Surface** item in the Global Funcs ACM menu
- The **En: Cntrl Surface** button in the Global Functions window illuminates in yellow
- The Enable CTRL Surface button on the VCP illuminates in green
27.3 DAW Control Surface Applications

The DAW control function can be applied in a variety of ways. A few examples are listed below, but the system is not limited to these applications.

1. Fader 1 and/or Fader 2 could be assigned to control the DAW to provide a tactile control while “mixing-in-the-box.”

2. Fader 2 can be assigned to DAW control and Fader 1 can return the same DAW track to the console. This provides an easy means of accessing both the DAW and console controls from the same channel strip.

27.4 DAW Control Surface Procedures

For all procedures below:

1. Open a Vision Project File.
2. Open the “Project” window using the “View” menu in the Main window.
3. Create and name a new song if needed using the “Song” tab in the Project window.
4. Setup the needed routing and other recall settings.
5. Connect the MIDI ports on the back of the ACM to the MIDI interface for the DAW
6. Set the needed parameters in the DAW to allow control via MIDI

27.4.1 Using the console control surface to control a DAW

To establish DAW control from the console hardware, perform the following procedure:

1. Open the “Control Surface Setup...” menu from the “Setup” menu in the Main window. This will open the Control Surface & MIDI Setup window.
2. Assign a FCM (8 faders/mutes) to the control unit using the “Console Channels” pull-down menu
3. Assign the control unit to a MIDI Port using the “MIDI Port” pull-down menu.
4. Click the “Save” button to save the current setup.
5. Engage the “En: Control Surface” to establish DAW control
28.0 System Setup, Maintenance, and Updates

To prepare the Vision console for operation, several "setups" should be performed when the console is initially setup or upgraded:

- **Software Updates**: Verify the installed PC software is the most current stable version. Download and install any stable updates as needed.
- **Firmware Updates**: Verify the installed software for the Automation Control Module (ACM), Fader Control Modules (FCMs), and Vision Control Panel (VCP) display and is the most current stable version. Download and install any stable updates as needed.
- **Channel Mapping**: Setup Channel Mapping to establish the linking of the PC software and the installed console hardware.
- **Timecode Setup**: Select the SMPTE Timecode (LTC or VITC) or MIDI Timecode source for automation synchronization and configure a MIDI port for MTC. Adjust Freewheel Frames as needed.
- **Fader Calibration**: Perform a fader calibration routine.
- **Default Snapshot**: Set up the Default Snapshot in the ACM.
- **Default Groups**: Set up the Default Snapshot in the ACM.
- **Default File Storage Directories**: Set up the default storage locations for new Project Folders/Files and firmware.
- **Control Surface Setup**: Set up the mapping and MIDI ports for DAW control.
- **VCP Display**: Set the Vision Control Panel (VCP) display contrast.

28.1 Setup Menu

The "Setup" menu in the Main window contains a suite of utilities for the set up, maintenance, and updating of the console.

The Setup menu has six sub-menus:

- Control Surface Setup...
- Channel Mapping...
- Options...
- Update ACM Firmware...
- Manage FCMs...
- Update Display Firmware...

28.2 Software and Firmware Updates

Consoles are shipped from API with the most current PC software and firmware installed. As updates are released, they become available at the API Vision software website (http://naxostech.com/api/). Each console owner is given a user name and password to access the site. When an update becomes available to go to the site, download the latest versions, and then install them in the appropriate devices.

When downloading updates, it is recommended that all of the files are stored in the default folder for firmware. The default folder is determined in the Program Options window, which can be accessed by selecting "Options..." in the "Setup" menu.

In addition to the Vision PC software, there are three (3) firmware programs that are needed for console operations:

- **ACM Firmware**: The program for the Automation Control Module (ACM)
- **FCM Firmware**: The program for the Fader Control Modules (FCMs)
- **VCP Display Firmware**: The program for the Vision Control Panel (VCP) display

The ACM and FCM firmware files are both in the "elf" format. ELF stands for "Executable and Linkable Format." The VCP display firmware is in the "ufp" format. UFP stands for "User Formatted PROM."

*Note: The sections below assume the software and firmware have been downloaded and unzipped.*
The current firmware versions can be viewed using the Code Versions submenu of the ACM Main Menu. The following information will be displayed:

- ACM firmware version
- FCM firmware version
- Ambient temperature
- Serial number

Use the "Code Versions" submenu to view the information listed above.

To view the firmware versions, temperature, and Serial Number, select "Code Versions" from the ACM Main Menu and press the "Yes OK" button.

The Code Versions window will open. Press the "No Cancel" button to return to the Main Menu.

### 28.2.1 Updating PC Software

The installation of the Vision PC software is automated with an installation wizard.

To update the Vision software on the PC computer, open the downloaded .zip file.

Double-click the "setup.exe" icon.

The Vision installation Wizard will start.
Follow the prompts in the Wizard to complete the installation of the new software.

### 28.2.1.1 Install or Update the Vision PC Software

To install or update the Vision PC software, perform the following procedure:

1. Download the latest PC software .zip file from the software support website.
2. Open the “pcvision_05_XX.zip” file and double-click the “setup.exe” icon. The API Vision Setup Wizard will start.
3. Follow the instructions and prompts provided by the Wizard to complete the installation.

### 28.2.2 Updating ACM Firmware

To update the firmware in the Automation Control Module (ACM), select “Update ACM Firmware...” from the Setup Menu.
The Update ACM Firmware window will open.

Click to open a navigation window that will allow selection of the proper file. The window will open the default folder for firmware that is determined in the Program Options window.

Select the proper file and click . The Update ACM Firmware window will display the name of the chosen file and will become active.

Click to "program" the firmware chips in the ACM. Follow any prompts that appear in the VCP display.

Click to cancel the operation.
28.2.2.1 Program ACM Firmware

To program ACM Firmware, perform the following procedure:

1. Download the latest FCM firmware file from the software support website. Save the file in the default folder for firmware (determined in the Program Options window).

2. Open the “Setup” menu in the Main window and select the “Update ACM Firmware…” submenu. The Update ACM Firmware window will open.

3. Click the "Load ELF File" button, navigate as needed, and select the new file.

4. Click the "Program" button to program the selected FCMs. Follow any prompts.

28.2.3 Updating FCM Firmware

To update the firmware in the Fader Control Modules (FCM), select "Manage FCMs..." from the Setup Menu.

The Manage FCMs window will open.

Make sure the “Program” tab is selected.
The Manage FCMs window displays the current firmware versions installed in the FCMs and provides the means to load and program firmware updates.

### Table: FCM Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Channels</th>
<th>App. Version</th>
<th>Boot Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCM 1</td>
<td>1-8</td>
<td>5.6 cache</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Manage FCMs window contains the following:
- **Program**: FCM number and selection checkbox
- **Channels**: The channel numbers supported by the FCM
- **App. Version (Application Version)**: The version number of the application firmware (ELF file) installed in the FCM
- **Boot Version**: The version number of the boot firmware installed in the FCM

Click **Load ELF File** to open a navigation window that will allow selection of the proper file. The window will open the default folder for firmware that is determined in the Program Options window.

Select the proper file and click **Open**. The Manage FCMs window will display the name of the chosen file and **Program** will become active.

Clicking an unchecked Program checkbox will enable the loaded ELF file to program the firmware chips for that FCM when **Program** is clicked. If the checkbox is not checked, that FCM will not be programmed. Clicking a checked checkbox will disable programming.
Click [Program] to "program" the firmware chips on the selected FCMs. Follow any prompts that appear in the VCP display.

Once the firmware has been programmed, close the Manage FCMs window by clicking [Close] or the [X] icon.

Click [Cancel] to cancel the operation.

### 28.2.3.1 Program FCM Firmware

To program FCM Firmware, perform the following procedure:

1. Download the latest FCM firmware file from the software support website. Save the file in the default folder for firmware (determined in the Program Options window).

2. Open the "Setup" menu in the Main window and select the "Manage FCMs..." submenu. The Manage FCMs window will open.

3. Click the "Load ELF File" button, navigate as needed, and select the new file.

4. Click in the checkboxes for the FCMs to be programmed.

5. Click the "Program" button to program the selected FCMs. Follow any prompts.

6. Close the Manage FCMs window when the programming is finished.

### 28.2.4 Updating VCP Display Firmware

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** The ACM firmware should be updated BEFORE updating the VCP display firmware!

To update the firmware in the Vision Control Panel (VCP) display, select "Update Display Firmware..." from the Setup Menu.

The Update Display Firmware window will open.

The Update Display Firmware window provides the means to update the firmware for the Vision Control Panel display.
Click **Load UFP File** to open a navigation window that will allow selection of the proper file. The window will open the default folder for firmware that is determined in the Program Options window.

Select the proper file and click **Open**. The Update Display Firmware window will display the name of the chosen file and **Program** will become active.

Click **Program** to “program” the firmware chips in the VCP display. Follow any prompts that appear in the VCP display.

Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation.
28.2.4.1 Program VCP Display Firmware

To program ACM Firmware, perform the following procedure:

1. Download the latest FCM firmware file from the software support website. Save the file in the default folder for firmware (determined in the Program Options window).

2. Open the "Setup" menu in the Main window and select the "Update ACM Firmware..." submenu. The Update ACM Firmware window will open.

3. Click the "Load UFP File" button, navigate as needed, and select the new file.

4. Click the "Program" button to program the selected FCMs. Follow any prompts.
28.3 Channel Mapping

A "Channel Map" is used to define the linkage between the installed console hardware with the PC software. The Channel Map also sets the 0dB point for Master Faders.

The Channel Map also determines the size of the channel grids used in other software windows (Channel Control, Recall Settings, Group Edit, Snapshot Take/Apply, and similar windows).

To make changes to the Channel Map, select "Channel Mapping..." from the "Setup" menu in the Main window.

The Channel Mapping window will open.
The Channel Mapping window has three (3) sections:

- **Channel Map**: Makes the connections between fader and 1068L modules and the PC software and sets the 0dB point for Master Faders
- **Standard Defaults**: Sets standard connections based upon frame size
- **OK and Cancel Buttons**: Accepts or cancels changes made to the Channel Map

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Has 1068L</th>
<th>Top is 0dB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Channel Map section has five (5) columns for each channel:

- **Channel**: The channel strip location in the frame
- **Alias**: The labels used in the software displays for the associated channel
- **Present**: Check if a fader module is loaded in the associated channel slot
- **Has 1068L**: Check if a 1068L module is loaded in the associated channel slot
- **Top Is 0dB**: Sets level display for Master Faders to be 0dB when the fader is at the top of its travel.

Each checkbox ✔️ enables the connection between that module and the PC software or sets the level for Master Faders. If the checkbox is not checked, ☐ the connection or setting is not made. Clicking a checked checkbox will disable that connection.

An “Alias” can be relabeled by double-clicking its name and entering a new one.

A set of “Standard Default” channel maps are provided for typical console configurations:

- **Vision**: Selection of console hardware (Vision is the only console supported by this software at the time of this writing.)
- **16 Channels**: Map for sixteen (16) channels
- **32 Channels**: Map for thirty-two (32) channels
- **48 Channels**: Map for forty-eight (48) channels
- **64 Channels**: Map for sixty-four (64) channels
- **80 Channels**: Map for eighty (80) channels
- **96 Channels**: Map for ninety-six (96) channels

For all Standard Defaults, the “Present” and “Has 1068L” check boxes will be checked for corresponding number of channels. For all Master Channels, “Present” and “Top is 0dB” will be checked.

When a console is initially setup, the default Channel Map for the frame size is selected and applied. The Channel Map is then modified as necessary to match the exact hardware installed in the frame.

The Channel Map can be further modified if hardware is added, removed, or other changes are made. Modifying the Channel Map can also be a useful troubleshooting tool.
28.3.1 Setting Up or Changing the Channel Map

To setup or make changes to the Channel Map, perform the following procedure:

1. Open the “Setup” menu in the Main window and select the “Channel Mapping...” submenu.
2. Click the radio button for the Standard Default that matches the size of the console frame.
3. Click the “Set Default” button to apply the default settings.
4. Scroll the Channel Map window and make the modifications necessary to match the exact hardware installed in the console.
5. The labeling of channels can be changed if needed by changing the “Alias” field on the desired channels.
6. Click the “OK” button once the map is set as needed.

28.4 Timecode Setup

SMPTE Longitudinal Time Code (LTC or VITC) or MIDI Time Code (MTC) is used to synchronize the Vision automation system with the recorded media.

There are three (3) parameters involved with Timecode setup:

- **Timecode Source**: Type and source of Timecode
- **Freewheel Frames**: 0-90 Frames
- **MTC Port**: Configure a MIDI port for MIDI Timecode

Timecode framerate is selected at the time a new Project is created.

28.4.1 Timecode Source

Three (3) Timecode Sources can be selected:

- **LTC**: SMPTE Longitudinal Time Code
- **MTC**: MIDI Time Code
- ---- (VITC): SMPTE Vertical Interval Timecode

The source and type of Timecode to be used is selected using the “Timecode Source” submenu of the Console Settings menu in the ACM.

To set the Timecode Source, select “Console Settings” from the ACM Main Menu and press the “Yes OK” button. The Console Settings submenu will open.

Use the up and down arrow buttons to select “Timecode Source” from the Console Settings menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

Use the up and down arrow buttons to select the desired source.

Press the “Yes OK” button to accept the set value. Press the “No Cancel” button to cancel the operation.
28.4.1.1 Selecting the Timecode Source

To select the Timecode Source, use the following procedure:

1. Select "Console Settings" from the ACM Main Menu and press the "Yes OK" button. The Console Settings submenu will open.

2. Use the up and down arrow buttons to select "Timecode Source" and press the "Yes OK" button.

3. Use the up and down arrow buttons to select the desired source.

4. Press the "Yes OK" button to accept the set value. Press the "No Cancel" button to cancel the operation.

28.4.2 Freewheel Frames

The number of Freewheel Frames allowed when chasing Timecode can be set using the "Freewheel Frms" submenu of the Console Settings menu in the ACM. This can improve synchronization accuracy, depending on the source of the Timecode from the recorded media.

28.4.2.1 Setting Freewheel Frames

To set the Freewheel Frames, use the following procedure:

1. Select "Console Settings" from the ACM Main Menu and press the "Yes OK" button. The Console Settings submenu will open.

2. Use the up and down arrow buttons to select "Freewheel Frms" and press the "Yes OK" button.

3. Use the up and down arrow buttons to set the parameter value between 0 and 90.

4. Press the "Yes OK" button to accept the set value. Press the "No Cancel" button to cancel the operation.
28.4.3 SMPTE Timecode

SMPTE Timecode can be used to synchronize the console automation system with a DAW, tape machine, or other device that generates SMPTE Timecode. Both longitudinal and vertical interval SMPTE Timecode can be used.

The SMPTE Timecode (LTC and VITC) is received via the line-level XLR input on the back of the ACM.

The system will accept six (6) SMPTE Timecode frame rates:
- 24
- 25
- 29.97
- 29.97 Drop
- 30
- 30 Drop

The Timecode frame rate is selected at the time a Project File is created.

28.4.4 MIDI Timecode

MIDI Timecode (MTC) can be used to synchronize the console automation system with a DAW, MIDI sequencer, or other device that generates MTC.

The MIDI Timecode (MTC) is received via a MIDI IN port on the back of the ACM. A MIDI port must be configured for MTC communication.

The “Control Surface and MIDI Setup” window is used to select a MIDI Port for MTC communication.

To select a MIDI Port for MTC, select “Control Surface Setup...” from the “Setup” menu in the Main window.
The Control Surface and MIDI Setup window will open.

Select the desired MIDI Port to MTC communication from the MIDI Port pull-down menu.

Once the MIDI Port for MTC has been selected, click **Apply** to apply the selected port and leave the window open.

Click **Save** to save the selected port and close the window.

Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation without changing the MTC port and close the window.

The selected MIDI Port will be used for MTC communication.
28.4.4.1 Selecting a MIDI Port for MTC

To configure a MIDI port for MTC, use the following procedure:

1. Select "Control Surface Setup..." from the "Setup" menu in the Main window. The Control Surface and MIDI Setup window will open.
2. Select the desired MIDI Port to MTC communication from the MIDI Port pull-down menu.
3. Click "Save" to save the selected MIDI port and close the window.

28.4.5 Enable Timecode

Timecode must be "Enabled" in order to be used by the Automation system. To Enable Timecode engage the "Enable TC" button on the VCP or click the "En: Timecode" button in the Global Functions window.

28.5 Fader Calibration

The Vision software provides a fader calibration routine that aligns the physical fader positions with the related positions in the software. It is recommended to perform this routine periodically to assure the continued accuracy of the automation system. It should also be performed after FCM firmware updates are installed or hardware changes have been made.

To perform the fader calibration routine, select "Manage FCMs..." from the Setup Menu.
The Manage FCMs window will open.

The Calibrate tab has the following sections:
- **FCM #**: The number of the Fader Control Module (FCM)
- **Channels**: The set of eight (8) channels that is supported by the FCM
- **Calibrate**: Initiates the calibration routine for the selected fader(s)
- **Fader Selection Pull-down Menu**: Allows the selection of faders for calibration

Up to twenty (20) FCMs can be supported, each supporting Fader 1 and Fader 2 on up to eight (8) channels or eight (8) Master Faders.

Each FCM supports both faders (Fader 1 and Fader 2) on each channel.

The pull-down menu allows the selection of all of the faders supported by the FCM (All) or just a single fader within that grouping.

Once the faders are selected, click **Calibrate**. The selected fader(s) will move up and down and then each fader within each set of eight will move to the bottom of its travel and start a rapid back and forth motion, slowly working its way back up to the top. Then the next selected faders will repeat this action until all selected faders are calibrated. This routine will take several minutes and cannot be canceled or interrupted. After the routine is finished, normal operation will resume.

To close the Calibration tab and Manage FCMs window, click the **X** icon.
28.5.1 Calibrate Faders

To calibrate faders, perform the following procedure:

1. Open the “Setup” menu in the Main window and select the “Manage FCMs...”
   submenu. The Manage FCMs window will open.
2. Click the “Calibrate” tab to open the fader calibration utility.
3. Select the fader or faders to calibrate.
4. Click the “Calibrate” button once the desired faders are selected. The calibration
   routine will begin.
5. Close the Calibrate Tab and Manage FCMs window when finished.

28.6 Default Snapshot

A snapshot of the current fader positions, switch states, and routing that were setup using
the console hardware or PC software can be “burned” to the ACM as the Default Snapshot.

The Default Snapshot can be created or changed by setting new fader and switch positions
and/or routing and then burning them to the ACM again.

To burn or load the Default Snapshot, select “Defaults” from the ACM Main Menu and press
the “Yes OK” button. The Defaults submenu will open.

Select “Burn Def. Snapshot” from the Defaults menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

The Burn Snapshot confirmation window will open.

Press “Yes OK” to set the current fader and switch positions and routing as the Default Snapshot. This
operation can be canceled by pressing the “No Cancel” button.
After a Default Snapshot has been burned, it may be loaded directly from the ACM.

### 28.6.1 Burning the Default Snapshot

To burn the Default Snapshot, perform the following procedure:

1. Set the console faders, switches, and routing to the desired default positions.
2. Select “Defaults” from the ACM Main Menu and press the “Yes OK” button. The Defaults submenu will open.
3. Use the up and down arrow buttons to select “Burn Def. Snapshot” and press the “Yes OK” button.
4. Press the “Yes OK” button to burn the snapshot to the ACM. Press the “No Cancel” button to cancel the operation.

### 28.6.2 Loading the Default Snapshot

To load the Default Snapshot, perform the following procedure:

1. Select “Defaults” from the ACM Main Menu and press the “Yes OK” button. The Defaults submenu will open.
2. Use the up and down arrow buttons to select “Load Def. Snapshot” and press the “Yes OK” button.
3. Press the “Yes OK” button to apply the Default Snapshot to the console. Press the “No Cancel” button to cancel the operation.

### 28.7 Default Groups

The current groups that were setup using the PC software can be “burned” to the ACM as the Default Groups. The Default Groups will be included in all new mixes created on the ACM.

The Default Groups can be created, changed, or cleared by setting up a new set of groups in the PC software and then burning them to the ACM again.
To burn the Default Groups, select “Defaults” from the ACM Main Menu and press the “Yes OK” button. The Defaults submenu will open.

Select “Burn Def. Groups” from the Defaults menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

The Burn Groups confirmation window will open.

Press “Yes OK” to burn the current groups to the ACM memory. This operation can be canceled by pressing the “No Cancel” button.

After Default Groups have been burned, they may be loaded directly from the ACM.

To load the Default Groups, select “Load Def. Groups” from the Defaults menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

The Load Groups confirmation window will open.

Press “Yes OK” to load the Default Groups. This operation can be canceled by pressing the “No Cancel” button.
28.7.1 Burning the Default Groups

To burn the Default Groups, perform the following procedure:

1. Setup groups for the desired for the Default Groups.
2. Select “Defaults” from the ACM Main Menu and press the “Yes OK” button. The Defaults submenu will open.
3. Use the up and down arrow buttons to select “Burn Def. Groups” and press the “Yes OK” button.
4. Press the ”Yes OK” button to burn the current groups to the ACM. Press the ”No Cancel” button to cancel the operation.

28.7.2 Loading the Default Groups

To load the Default Groups, perform the following procedure:

1. Select “Defaults” from the ACM Main Menu and press the “Yes OK” button. The Defaults submenu will open.
2. Use the up and down arrow buttons to select “Load Def. Groups” and press the “Yes OK” button.
3. Press the ”Yes OK” button to apply the Default Groups to the console. Press the ”No Cancel” button to cancel the operation.

28.8 Default File Locations (Options...)

A default storage location can be set for new Project Folder and File and the Firmware used in the Automation Control Module (ACM), Fader Control Modules (FCM), and Vision Control Panel (VCP) display.

The “Program Options” window determines where Project and Firmware folders are stored on the Vision PC.

To specify default folders for new Project Folders and Files and downloaded firmware, select “Options...” in the “Setup” menu.
The Program Options window will open.

![Program Options Window](image)

The current locations for new Project Folders: and Firmware Folders: will be displayed in the window.

To change the location for either folder, click the icon to open the “Browser For Folder” window.

Using the directory controls in the “Browse For Folder” window, select a location for the default location for new Project Folders and Files or the Firmware Folder.

A new folder can be created in any chosen location by clicking the “Make New Folder” button.

The folders are typically located on the C: Drive of the Vision PC computer, in either the Documents folder or in a dedicated folder for Vision projects. However, any location can be selected as needed.

Back-ups of project and firmware folders may be saved to CD, jump-drive, or other removable media.

### 28.8.1 Set A Default Location For New Project Folders and Files

To set a default folder for new Project Folders and Files, perform the following procedure:

1. Open the “Setup” menu in the Main window and select the “Options...” submenu. The Program Option window will open and the current location will be displayed.
2. Click the icon to open a navigation browser.
3. Navigate to the desired location for new projects, making new folders as needed.
4. Click the “OK” button once the new default location is selected.
28.8.2 Set A Default Location For ACM, FCM, and VCP Display Firmware

To set a default folder for ACM, FCM, and VCP display firmware, perform the following procedure:

1. Open the “Setup” menu in the Main window and select the “Options…” submenu. The Program Option window will open and the current location will be displayed.

2. Click the button to open a navigation browser.

3. Navigate to the desired location for downloaded firmware, making new folders as needed.

4. Click the “OK” button once the new default location is selected.

28.9 Control Surface Setup

The “Control Surface and MIDI Setup” window is used to map up to four (4) Fader Control Modules (FCMs) (32 channels) to MIDI Ports for DAW control.

Please refer to section 27.0 DAW Control for details regarding control surface setup and operation.

28.10 VCP Display Setup

The contrast of the Vision Control Panel (VCP) display can be adjusted using the “Display Contrast” submenu.

To set the VCP display contrast, select “Console Settings” from the ACM Main Menu and press the “Yes OK” button. The Console Settings submenu will open.

Select “Display Contrast” from the Console Settings menu and press the “Yes OK” button.

Use the up and down arrow buttons to set the contrast value as desired.

Press the “Yes OK” button to accept the set value. Press the “No Cancel” button to cancel the operation.
28.10.1.1 Setting VCP Display Contrast

To set the VCP Display Contrast, use the following procedure:

1. Select "Console Settings" from the ACM Main Menu and press the "Yes OK" button. The Console Settings submenu will open.

2. Use the up and down arrow buttons to select "Display Contrast" and press the "Yes OK" button.

3. Use the up and down arrow buttons to set the contrast as needed.

4. Press the "Yes OK" button to accept the set value. Press the "No Cancel" button to cancel the operation.
Appendix

i. Vision Block Diagram

ii. 200 Slot Choices

iii. Dimensions

iv. Module Information Sheets
   a. 205L Discrete Direct Input
   b. 212L Discrete Microphone Preamp
   c. 215L Discrete High-pass/Low-pass Sweep Filter
   d. 225L Discrete Channel Compressor
   e. 235L Discrete Channel Noise Gate
   f. 525 Re-Issue Discrete Compressor
   g. 527 Compressor/Limiter
   h. 550L Discrete 4-Band Equalizer
   i. 560L Discrete 10-Band Graphic Equalizer

v. Console/Module Setup Sheets
   a. 205L Direct Input
   b. 212L Microphone Preamp
   c. 215L Sweep Filter
   d. 225L Channel Compressor
   e. 235L Channel Noise Gate
   f. 525 Re-Issue Compressor
   g. 527 Compressor/Limiter
   h. 550L 4-Band Equalizer
   i. 560L 10-Band Graphic Equalizer
   j. 1068L Input Module
   k. Channel Fader
   l. Group/Master Fader
   m. Bus Trim
   n. 227 Aux Sends
   o. E1068L Echo Return
   p. Master Section

vi. Automation Quick Reference
ii. 200 Slot Choices

The signal path for the Vision Console 200 series module slots is programmed via jumpers on the Input module patchcards. The signal path for each dual channel strip can be set so that both 200 slots usually reside in either the fader one or the fader 2 signal path, as shown below:
An alternate signal path, per groups of 16 channels, may be created by activating a switch located in the center section, or can be hard wired to be the only signal path (non-switchable). The result is that the UPPER 200 slots in those 16 channel strips can be relocated to a different point in the channel signal path, in EITHER half of the module (fader one or fader 2).

For instance, you can choose to program the cards to have the 2 slot set located Pre-EQ in the fader One signal path AND program the Upper slot to move via switch to one of 3 positions:

1. Pre-EQ of the Fader Two signal path.
2. Post-EQ of the Fader Two signal path.
3. Post EQ of the Fader One signal path (NOT RECOMMENDED, AS THIS WOULD PUT THE TOP ROW AFTER THE BOTTOM, KIND OF STRANGE LOGICALLY)

So, to summarize, 2 choices need to be made and noted on the console signoff sheet:

1. The normal position of the 200 slot group. Possible choices are:
   a. Pre-EQ Fader 1
   b. Post-EQ Fader 1
   c. Pre-EQ Fader 2
   d. Post-EQ Fader 2

2. The switched position of the UPPER Slot. Possible choices are:
   a. Pre-EQ Fader 1
   b. Post-EQ Fader 1
   c. Pre-EQ Fader 2
   d. Post-EQ Fader 2

Also note if switching should be available, or whether you want the slots permanently separated.
Shown is a 64 channel console. Delete 20" + .125" for a 48 channel version
Add 20" + .125" for an 80 channel version

API VISION Dimensions

Dimensions

- 20" + 7.5 + 15 + 20 + 20 = 102.5" - 260cm
- add .125" each for dividers and 2" each side for wood
VISION CONSOLE #3006

BLACK LEATHER ARM REST

CABLE PIT LENGTH FROM LEG TO LEG 68.617 (1742.87)
THIS AREA IS FOR POWER AND GROUND CABLES TO PLUG UP INTO THE CONSOLE.

684.65 [1744.10]

43.605 [1107.56]

41.734 [1060.06]

25.60 [635.06]

3.503 [88.90] square floor opening

cable pit

to patchbays

maximum cable trough width 17.000 [431.79]

our requirements, 387 sqcm cross sectional area for OUR cables, add extra space for yours 10019 [254.45]
iv. Module Information Sheets

a. 205L Discrete Direct Input

The new API 205L Instrument Direct is specifically designed to accept a guitar or bass direct into it, without any loading on the pickups. With the use of the unique TONE control, the low end "mud" can be reduced. Turning on the BRIGHT switch adds clarity, like the bright switch on any amp. The combination of these two functions may eliminate the need for any EQ on the instrument when recording, keeping the signal pure.

The input is designed specifically to load a pickup the same way that a tube guitar amp would, retaining all of the tone, and minimizing the loading effect on the pickup. This minimal path eliminates the need to use a standard direct box, which more times than not, only converts the signal to a balanced mic level output, which still requires a mic input, equalizer, and fader to get the signal to a recordable level.

The 205L is capable of boosting any instrument to a hefty line level without additional amplifiers. With the 100 K LOAD switch, the tone of the pickup can be altered slightly, which tends to darken the high frequency content. The BRIGHT switch adds a treble boost in the same manner that most instrument amplifiers do, clarifying the instrument and adding presence to it without the need for outboard equalization. When inserting an instrument with an internal preamp or a line level instrument such as a sampler or a keyboard, the 205L has a 20 dB PAD switch to drop the level without loading, retaining the full range of the 205L and its features.

When used with other 200L series modules, a complete input strip can be built from input through dynamics, equalization, and final output. With the addition of the 201L Fader Module, the output level of the 205L can be adjusted so it is compatible with the input of any guitar amp. The artist can then be in the control room while the instrument amp is isolated in the studio.

The 205L Direct makes use of the 2510 and 2520 op-amps and therefore exhibits the reliability, long life, and uniformity characteristic of API products.
b. 212L Discrete Microphone Preamp

The tone of the 212L mic preamp finds its roots in the classic API 2488 series all discrete recording consoles, best known for the famed "LA" sound. This same mic preamp design is packaged into a compact module with features like a continuously adjustable Gain control and a unique 5 segment LED VU meter on each panel.

An audio chain is only as strong as its weakest link. Often, emphasis is placed on obtaining the highest quality microphones, while neglecting the integrity of the mic preamp. The API 212L microphone pre-amplifier is an integral part of the famous Legacy Series Console and is now available for the L200 Rack System. This modular unit incorporates the same circuit as the legendary API 512b, thus preserving its sonic qualities. This mic-pre articulates high frequencies with great detail, while delivering the big sounding, warm bottom end that API is famous for. Whether it's a live performance or the private setting of a studio session, the 212L will capture every nuance of the moment.

The 212L mic-pre all discrete circuitry features the API 2520 op-amp, the RE 115 K input and the AP-2623 output transformer. A -20 dB pad is provided, allowing the level feeding the mic transformer to be reduced by 20 dB, while keeping the proper load on both the mic and transformer. 48V Phantom power can be locally switched on or off via the front panel switch. An LED VU meter provides a true VU indication of the mic pre output level. The low noise floor, together with a clip point over +28 dBm, makes this preamp suitable for the most extreme applications requiring the highest quality audio.

The 212L Microphone Preamplifier makes use of the 2520 op-amp and therefore exhibits the reliability, long life and uniformity which are characteristic of API products.

c. 215L Discrete High-pass/Low-pass Sweep Filter

The API 215L is a unique passive, sweepable filter, designed specifically to contour the sound in such a way that it sounds natural and seems as if it "always sounded that way". Its extreme flexibility, repeatable settings and superb sound make it ideal for all studio, live sound and broadcast applications.
The 215L design is a passive low pass filter with a slope of only 6 dB per octave, and a passive dual high pass filter with a slope of 12 dB per octave. The filters are isolated from each other with the same discrete transistor buffer used in the famous 550 series equalizers. This minimizes interaction between the filters, as well as providing a low impedance source for the filter following the buffer.

The input section is a balanced circuit using the API 2510 all discrete op-amp, minimizing the loading effect on any device plugged into it. The output stage is a transformer balanced output, driven by the all discrete API 2520 op-amp.

The filters are both continuously adjustable, with a range from 20 Hz to 20 kHz in two bands. The low pass filter has a range from 500 Hz to 20 kHz, and the high pass filter has a range from 20 Hz to 600 Hz. This covers a broad range of frequencies throughout the entire audio spectrum.

Because of the subtle nature of the 215L filter, it finds a home with uses like rolling off the low end of a hi-hat, where a natural sound is desired, not the usual "phase-shifter" sound of a 18 to 24 dB per octave filter found on most consoles. It can also be used to thin out room mics, without a complete loss of low end, again, resulting from steep filter circuits.

The 215L can be used in the Legacy Series Consoles or in the L200 Rack. The 215L Filter makes use of the 2520 and 2510 op-amps and therefore exhibits the reliability, long life and uniformity which are characteristic of API products.

d. 225L Discrete Channel Compressor

The API 225L Compressor is ideal for all studio, live sound and broadcast applications. Regardless of the threshold or ratio settings, the output level always remains at unity. This unique feature allows real-time adjustments without changing the output level. Both "feed forward" (new) and "feed back" (old) gain reduction methods are selectable on the front panel. There also is a SOFT or HARD selector for either an "over easy" compression resulting in a very natural, uncompressed sound or a typical sharp knee type that has a much more severe limiting effect. The 225L is designed for individual channel use or two units can be combined for Stereo applications via a rear access pin. The 225L also has a side chain input for the detector amplifier.
The API 235L Noise Gate/Expander is a new product design, as API has not offered a gate module since 1974. The 235L is a great sounding gate/expander with the ability to reduce noise in any type of program. The 235L can open unusually fast, without losing any part of the sound. Its extreme flexibility, repeatable settings, and superb sound make it ideal for all studio, live sound, and broadcast applications.

The API 235L Noise Gate/Expander is one of the fastest noise gates manufactured today. When an engineer is faced with program material with a high level of background noise, the 235L can either Gate the signal at a preset Threshold, or with the use of the Expander function, can reduce the background noise to an almost undetectable level. This can be achieved without the typical loss of the program material caused by slow triggering of the signal, or "pinging" caused by false triggering.

With a wide range of adjustment, the 235L can operate from -45 to +25 dBu, fitting into any audio situation regardless of program level. Once the Threshold level is set, the Attack time can be selected to react faster than 100 microseconds or slightly slower than 25 milliseconds to reduce false triggering. Although the Depth control has a full range of -80 dB, the scale is expanded in the first half of rotation so 0 to 9 dB is available for fine tuning of subtle, undetectable gating. The second half of rotation is from 10 to 80 dB for more drastic noise reduction.

The Expander function is a 1:2 ratio, allowing the signal to "sneak up" to the full signal level without any loss of "under threshold" nuances of vocals and percussion. Setting the threshold in the Gate function to the desired level, then switching to the Expander mode is the perfect setup.

For special gating functions such as the famed "gated snare reverb", the Release function can be switched to Hold, and the Release control becomes the Hold time. In both functions, the unselected one has a set time of 100 ms.

When used with the other 200L series modules, a complete input strip can be built from input through dynamics, equalization, and final output.

The 235L makes use of the 2510 and 2520 op-amps and therefore exhibits the reliability, long life, and uniformity which are characteristic of API products.
f. 525 Discrete Compressor, Re-Issue

Features
- Exact reissue of API's original 525 from the early 70's
- Peak detecting "feedback" compressor/limiter
- Variable Threshold and Output levels
- Unique "Ceiling" control combines key functions
- Analog VU meter for monitoring gain reduction
- 4 Switchable release modes
- De-Ess function
- Traditional API fully discrete circuit design
- Active Balanced Input/Output
- Hardwire bypass

Originally released in the 70's, the API 525 is a "feedback" type compressor. An input (threshold) control and output (make-up gain) control are provided, along with an additional "Ceiling" fine-tune function which can increase gain reduction (lower threshold) while simultaneously raising output level to match, so the user can alter dynamics "on the fly" without level changes.

A compression/limit switch sets ratio at either 2:1 or 20:1. Attack time is as fast as 15u/s. Four auto release modes are offered via two switches, 0.1s, 0.5s, 1.5s, & 2.0s.

A De-Ess function inserts an inverse vocal energy curve filter in the detector for effective sibilance/pop reduction. The 525 design has been taken from the original blue prints and spec control drawings from the API archives.

Release times vary with frequency, with high frequency / full bandwidth content released faster than lower frequencies for natural envelope tracking. Attack time is fixed, chosen to catch the fastest peaks, without "pumping". Equally useful as a tracking, mixdown or program compressor/limiter, the 525 utilizes "vintage" dynamics control and an easy to use multi-function control set. The 525 has a hard-wire bypass switch, a balanced input, and a pinout that is the same as all the other 500 series modules. Two or more 525s can be linked for multi-channel compression.

The API 525 Compressor makes use of the 2510 and 2520 op-amps and exhibits the reliability, long life, and uniformity which are characteristic of all API products.
g. 527 Compressor/Limiter

Features
- Audio circuit uses the 2510 and 2520 Discrete Op Amps with transformer output
- Continuously variable detented Threshold control
- Continuously variable detented Attack and Release controls
- Continuously variable detented Ratio control
- Output Fader level control
- 10 segment VU/Gain Reduction meter with selector switch
- Overload LED
- "Link" switch for multiple unit interdependent compression linking
- "New"/"Old" switch for feed-forward or feed-back compression
- "Hard"/"Soft" compression curve knee switch
- Patented "Thrust" switch for frequency dependent side chain control
- "IN" switch with hard relay bypass when in the "Out" position

The API 527 takes its place alongside the family of API VCA based compressors, the 225L and the 2500 Stereo Bus Compressor. Anyone familiar with those units will immediately be at home with the 527.

Features common to the line like "feed forward" (NEW) and "feed back" (OLD) gain reduction methods selectable on the front panel, provide a choice of "that old way", or "the new way" of compression, for the highest level of flexibility in signal gain control.

The "old way" or Feed-Back method is what most of the classic compressors used for the gain control circuit. The "new way" gain reduction is more typical of the newer VCA type compressors that rely on RMS detectors for the gain control voltage.

There is a "SOFT"/"HARD" switch for an "over-easy" type compression resulting in a very natural, uncompressed sound or a typical sharp knee type that lends itself to a much more severe limiting effect.

The Threshold control sets the initial operating parameter. The 527 can be operated with signal input levels from +10 dBu to -20 dBu.

The 527 features an Output fader control that ranges from minus infinity to +10 dB, and output capability is +28 dBu through our 2520 discrete amplifier and a large API output transformer. The output level remains fairly constant regardless of the threshold or ratio control, much like the "more/less" Ceiling control on the API 525 compressor. This allows for live adjustments without any noticeable gain changes in the program level.

The patented THRUST® function can be switched in and out via the front panel as well, applying a high pass filter before the RMS detector circuit that preserves that punchy bottom end.

Attack and Release are fully adjustable on the 527. Release time can be adjusted by rotating the inner concentric RELEASE knob. Release time constants: .3 sec to 3 sec. Attack time is adjusted on the outer concentric ATTACK knob, which ranges from 1 millisecond to 25 milliseconds.

The 527 is designed for individual channel use or, through the use of the LINK switch, two units can be combined for Stereo applications via a motherboard bus connection.

The 527 Compressor/Limiter makes use of the 2510 and 2520 Discrete Op-amps and exhibits the reliability, long life, and signature sound which are characteristic of API products.
**h. 550L Discrete 4-Band Equalizer**

**Features**
- 4 bands of our famous sounding equalization
- Each band offers 7 API selected frequency centers
- Reciprocal and repeatable filtering
- 12 dB of boost/cut per band
- The High and Low EQ Bands offer shelf/peak switching
- "Proportional Q" narrows filter Q at extremes
- Traditional API fully discrete circuit design
- High headroom +30 dB clip level
- Re-issue of 1967 API 550 EQ with an extra band

The API 550 EQ played a major part in the history of music recording in the USA during the 60's and 70's. Originally conceived for use in API's consoles, this latest 550 "L" version is a continuation of the original 1967 550 through the 550A with one additional filter band and several new frequencies. Incorporating API's exclusive circuitry and proprietary components (such as the legendary API 2520 op-amp), the 550L artfully blends the past with the present. So many hit records still depend on the unique 550 sound, that the 550L will be an invaluable tool you will turn to again and again. The API 550L—unlike any other you will ever use.

Many EQ's today offer a huge assortment of complex features, but the API 550L provides exactly the right number of controls to the professional engineer. Deceptively simple at first glance, the 550L's four EQ bands are overlapped significantly to aid in dual roles as problem solver and sweetening device. Each band offers 7 switchable filter frequencies spanning 4 to 5 octaves, selected through experience by a "who's who" list of the industry's most proficient engineers. This re-issue design has been taken from the original blue prints and spec control drawings from the API archives.

Making use of "API Proportional-Q", a design introduced by API in the 60's, the 550L intuitively widens the filter bandwidth at minimal settings and narrows it at higher settings—without the need for additional bandwidth controls. This feature minimizes the "phase-shift" sound found in many equalizers. The reciprocal nature of the 550L enables the user to "undo" what has been done previously.

The benefits of the API 550L are most obvious to those who work with EQ on a continuous basis. The 550L's ability to affect or reverse tonal modifications is perhaps the most important feature. If major tonal restructuring is required, the extraordinary headroom made possible with API's 2520 op-amp offers predictable and gentle "analog" performance under duress. With a surprisingly wide range of tonal variations, you can do no better than the API 550L.

**NOTE:** The 550L Equalizer is the same as the 550B except it is configured to work as a console EQ. The information above is from the 550B Information Page.
### 560L Discrete 10-Band Graphic Equalizer

**Features**
- 10 bands of API proprietary equalization
- Familiar graphics operation on one octave centers
- 12 dB of boost/cut per band
- "Proportional Q" narrows filter Q at extremes
- Additional resolution within the ±4 region
- Center detent for reliable reset
- Traditional API fully discrete circuit design
- Silent bypass button
- Re-issue of the 1969 API 560 EQ

Originally conceived for use in API Consoles of the 60's and 70's, the API 560L re-issue is a unique device designed to accomplish tasks that no other EQ can do. It delivers that "one-of-a-kind" API sound, precision easy set filtering, and high headroom in a very small package. Extremely fast to set and reset using accurate zero detents, the curve shaping potential of the 560L is unmatched. At home both in field recording and the studio environment, this "new-old" version is a re-issue of the original 560 with improved resolution in the critical area of ±4 dB. Incorporating API's exclusive circuitry and proprietary components (such as the legendary 2520 op-amp), the re-issue of the 560 artfully blends the past with present—layout with function.

The API 560L was created to fit all applications for the professional engineer. For most of the 70's and 80's, every remote recording console that API manufactured used this versatile graphic EQ. It is also ideal for studio and live sound applications, where a professional result is required. This re-issue design has been taken from the original blue prints and spec control drawings from the API archives.

The large number of available EQ bands make the 560L an ideal companion to parametric EQ, as well as ideal for signal sweetening. Not lacking in features, the 560L makes use of API's unique "Proportional Q" design introduced by API in the 60's, intuitively widening the filter bandwidth at lower boost/cut levels and narrowing it at higher settings. In addition, boost and cut characteristics are identical, so previous actions can be undone.

The extraordinary headroom made possible with API's proprietary 2520 op-amp offers predictable and wonderful "analog" performance under duress. The 560 will be a valuable asset to your performance critical applications.

The 560 Graphic Equalizer makes use of the 2510 and 2520 op-amps and therefore exhibits the reliability, long life, and uniformity which are characteristic of API products.

**NOTE:** The 560L Equalizer is the same as the 560B except it is configured to work as a console EQ. The information above is from the 560B Information Page.
**ARTIST:**  
**ENGINEER:**  
**DATE:**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**  
**DRAWN BY:**  
**STUDIO:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image8.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image9.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image10.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image11.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image12.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image13.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image14.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image15.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image16.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image17.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image18.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image19.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image20.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image21.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image22.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image23.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image24.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image25.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image26.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image27.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image28.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image29.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image30.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image31.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
<th>CHANNELS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image32.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image33.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image34.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image35.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image36.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image37.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image38.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image39.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image40.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image41.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image42.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image43.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image44.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image45.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image46.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image47.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Image](212L Microphone Preamp)</td>
<td>![Image](212L Microphone Preamp)</td>
<td>![Image](212L Microphone Preamp)</td>
<td>![Image](212L Microphone Preamp)</td>
<td>![Image](212L Microphone Preamp)</td>
<td>![Image](212L Microphone Preamp)</td>
<td>![Image](212L Microphone Preamp)</td>
<td>![Image](212L Microphone Preamp)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAIN</td>
<td>GAIN</td>
<td>GAIN</td>
<td>GAIN</td>
<td>GAIN</td>
<td>GAIN</td>
<td>GAIN</td>
<td>GAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+20</td>
<td>+20</td>
<td>+20</td>
<td>+20</td>
<td>+20</td>
<td>+20</td>
<td>+20</td>
<td>+20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>+8</td>
<td>+8</td>
<td>+8</td>
<td>+8</td>
<td>+8</td>
<td>+8</td>
<td>+8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
<td>+0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-6</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td>-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-12</td>
<td>-12</td>
<td>-12</td>
<td>-12</td>
<td>-12</td>
<td>-12</td>
<td>-12</td>
<td>-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VU</td>
<td>VU</td>
<td>VU</td>
<td>VU</td>
<td>VU</td>
<td>VU</td>
<td>VU</td>
<td>VU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-20</td>
<td>-20</td>
<td>-20</td>
<td>-20</td>
<td>-20</td>
<td>-20</td>
<td>-20</td>
<td>-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48V</td>
<td>48V</td>
<td>48V</td>
<td>48V</td>
<td>48V</td>
<td>48V</td>
<td>48V</td>
<td>48V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIC</td>
<td>PRE</td>
<td>MIC</td>
<td>PRE</td>
<td>MIC</td>
<td>PRE</td>
<td>MIC</td>
<td>PRE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTES</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

b. 212L Microphone Preamp
| CHAN# | CHAN# | CHAN# | CHAN# | CHAN# | CHAN# | CHAN# | CHAN# | CHAN# | CHAN# | CHAN# | CHAN# | CHAN# | CHAN# |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ![Diagram](image1) | ![Diagram](image2) | ![Diagram](image3) | ![Diagram](image4) | ![Diagram](image5) | ![Diagram](image6) | ![Diagram](image7) | ![Diagram](image8) | ![Diagram](image9) | ![Diagram](image10) | ![Diagram](image11) | ![Diagram](image12) | ![Diagram](image13) | ![Diagram](image14) | ![Diagram](image15) |
| TITLE | TITLE | TITLE | TITLE | TITLE | TITLE | TITLE | TITLE | TITLE | TITLE | TITLE | TITLE | TITLE | TITLE | TITLE |
| NOTES | NOTES | NOTES | NOTES | NOTES | NOTES | NOTES | NOTES | NOTES | NOTES | NOTES | NOTES | NOTES | NOTES | NOTES |

**ARTIST:**

**ENGINEER:**

**DATE:**

**NOTES:**

**DRAWN BY:**

**STUDIO:**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Title**: 225L Channel Compressor

**Notes**: 
- **Type**: 20 HRD2
- **Threshold**: -12 dB
- **THRESH**: 3
- **RATIO**: 0 - 4
- **REL**: 5
- **REL**: 30 s
- **COMP**: Lim
- **LIM**: 5
- **KNEE**: 1.5s
- **SFT**: M
- **NEW**: 3
- **NEW**: 9
- **NEW**: 6
- **NEW**: 20
- **NEW**: 25
- **NEW**: 30
- **NEW**: 35

**Diagram**: 
- Caberam Compressor Diagram
- Various Settings and Adjustments

**Artist**: Channel Master

**Engineer**: Channel Master

**Date**: Channel Master

**Studio**: Channel Master

**Drawn By**: Channel Master
e. 235L Channel Noise Gate
525 Set Up Sheet

ARTIST:  
ENGINEER:  
DATE:  

NOTES:  
DRAWN BY:  
STUDIO:  

CHAN#  CHAN#  CHAN#  CHAN#  CHAN#  CHAN#  CHAN#  CHAN#  

TITLE  TITLE  TITLE  TITLE  TITLE  TITLE  TITLE  TITLE  
NOTES  NOTES  NOTES  NOTES  NOTES  NOTES  NOTES  NOTES  

f. 525 Re-Issue Compressor
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARTIST:</th>
<th>ENGINEER:</th>
<th>DATE:</th>
<th>NOTES:</th>
<th>DRAWN BY:</th>
<th>STUDIO:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>527</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>527</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>527</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>527</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>527</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

527 Module Set Up Sheet
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARTIST:</th>
<th>ENGINEER:</th>
<th>NOTES:</th>
<th>DRAWN BY:</th>
<th>STUDIO:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHAN#</td>
<td>CHAN#</td>
<td>CHAN#</td>
<td>CHAN#</td>
<td>CHAN#</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Diagram of 4-Band Equalizer](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOTES</td>
<td>NOTES</td>
<td>NOTES</td>
<td>NOTES</td>
<td>NOTES</td>
<td>NOTES</td>
<td>NOTES</td>
<td>NOTES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Channel Fader Set Up Sheet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
<th>CHAN#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Mute**
- **Vision**

### Notes
- **ARTIST:**
- **ENGINEER:**
- **DATE:**
- **NOTES:**
- **DRAWN BY:**
- **STUDIO:**
# Master Fader Set Up Sheet

## SURROUND MASTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L/R</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>LFE</th>
<th>SUR</th>
<th>A/B</th>
<th>STA</th>
<th>STB</th>
<th>STC</th>
<th>GM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUTE</td>
<td>MUTE</td>
<td>MUTE</td>
<td>MUTE</td>
<td>MUTE</td>
<td>MUTE</td>
<td>MUTE</td>
<td>MUTE</td>
<td>MUTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>-15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>-20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>-30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>-40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>-45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>-50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>-0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## GROUP MASTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUTE</td>
<td>MUTE</td>
<td>MUTE</td>
<td>MUTE</td>
<td>MUTE</td>
<td>MUTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>-0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## NOTES

- **ARTIST:**
- **ENGINEER:**
- **DATE:**
- **STUDIO:**
- **NOTES:**
- **DRAWN BY:**
vi. Automation Quick Reference

API VISION
Automation Quick Reference

PREPARATION:

1. Generate time code from DAW or other media:
   a. Select proper frame-rate
   b. Set to generate SMPTE time code (LTC) or MIDI time code (MTC)

2. Vision set up:
   a. Create a new Project or open an existing one
   b. Open the desired Song (if needed)
   c. Select Manual mode console-wide from the Vision Control Panel or Channels window
   d. Create your initial mix
   e. Enable time code (En: TC) to enable time code synchronization
   f. Enable faders (En: Faders) to enable fader automation
   g. Enable switches (En: Switches) to enable switch automation
   h. Enable groups (En: Groups) to enable group functions
   i. Select NEW MIX from the ACM menu on the Vision Control Panel and follow the prompts as needed

   Important Note: When NEW MIX is selected from the ACM menu a new mix with the initial mix positions is created across all time code addresses.

3. Automation Options:
   a. Press “Save Mix” to save the mix in the ACM to the PC at any time
   b. Engage “Auto Save” to save the mix in the ACM to the PC automatically each time new data is written to the mix pass in the ACM
   c. Engage “Auto Safe” to return channels to Read mode when time code is stopped
MODES:

READ

- Faders playback recorded automation data
- Moved faders will be “auditioned,” but moves will not be recorded

WRITE (before transport start)

- Faders record new data from transport start to transport stop
- Existing data is erased between transport start and stop

UPDATE

- Faders playback recorded data until touched
- Faders record new data from fader touch to fader release and existing data is erased
- Faders glide back to playback of recorded data after release
WRITE From UPDATE (drop-in)

- Faders playback recorded automation data until WRITE is engaged
- Engage WRITE to start recording data
- Engage READ to stop recording data
- Existing data is erased while WRITE is engaged
- Faders resume playback of recorded data when READ is engaged

SUBMODES:

TOUCH INTO WRITE (Submode of Update)

- Faders playback recorded automation data until touched
- Faders drop into WRITE when touched
- Faders stay in WRITE after release and until either READ is engaged or the transport is stopped
- Existing data is erased while WRITE is engaged

UPDATE FROM TOUCH (Submode of Update)

- Faders playback recorded automation data until touched
- Touch a fader at the beginning of a song section and move it to find the level for that section
- Release the fader at the end of the song section
- The fader level when released will be recorded back to the point the fader was touched
UPDATE FROM TOUCH
(Submode of Write)

- Faders playback recorded automation data until touched
- Touch a fader at the beginning of a song section and move it to find the level for that section
- Stop the transport at the end of the section or other location
- The fader level when the transport was stopped will be recorded back to the point the fader was touched

UPDATE FROM START
(Submode of Update)

- Faders playback recorded automation data until touched
- Touch a fader and move it to find the level to be recorded back to the beginning of time code
- Release the fader at the end of a song section or other location
- The fader level when released will be recorded back to the beginning of time code 00:00:00:00
**UPDATE FROM START**  
(Submode of Write)

- Faders playback recorded automation data until touched.
- Touch a fader and move it to find the level to be recorded back to the beginning of time code.
- Stop the transport at the end of a song section or other location.
- The fader level when the transport was stopped will be recorded back to the beginning of time code 00:00:00:00.

**LATCH**  
(Submode of Update or Write)

- Faders playback recorded automation data until touched.
- Touch a fader and move it as needed.
- Stop the transport after the last needed move has been made.
- The fader level when the transport was stopped will be recorded to the end of time code 23:59:59:xx.

**UPDATE TO NEXT MOVE**  
(Submode of Update)

- Faders playback recorded automation data until touched.
- Touch a fader and move it as needed.
- Release the fader after the last needed move has been made.
- The level when the fader released will be recorded until the next change in the recorded Read data.
UPDATE TO NEXT MOVE (Submode of Write)

- Faders playback recorded automation data until touched
- Touch a fader and move it as needed
- Stop the transport after the last needed move has been made
- The fader level when the transport was stopped will be recorded until the change in the recorded Read data

STATIC (Submode of Write)

- Faders playback recorded automation data until touched
- Touch a fader and move it to find the level to be applied to the entire recording
- Stop the transport after level has been found
- The fader level when the transport was stopped will be recorded to all time code addresses
GLOBAL FUNCTIONS:

LEAVE WRITE
(Global Function used with Update or Write)

- Faders playback recorded automation data until touched
- Touch a fader and move it away from its recorded position and make needed changes
- Press the Gray Button on the Fader Module after needed changes have been recorded
- Move the fader to match the recorded level in the Read data for a seamless transition
- The fader will change from WRITE to READ when the level matches and will resume playback of Read data

BRIDGE GAPS
(Global Function used with Update or Write)

- Faders playback recorded automation data until WRITE is engaged or a fader is touched in UPDATE
- Engage Bridge Gaps before the transport is stopped
- When the transport is stopped, the levels and modes are held
- If the transport is moved forward and restarted without rewinding, the “Gap” between the stop and restart locations will be “Bridged” with the level when the transport was stopped
- Recording will be resumed at the where the transport was restarted and will continue until the mode is changed to READ or the transport is stopped
AUTO TAKEOVER
(Global Function used with Update or Write)

- Faders playback recorded automation data until WRITE is engaged or a fader is touched in UPDATE

- Moves will be recorded until transport stop

- Rewind to an earlier location and restart the transport

- Faders that were in WRITE or UPDATE change to READ when the transport restarts

- These faders will return to WRITE or UPDATE when the transport reaches the previous stop location

- Faders previously in WRITE will change from READ to WRITE at the stop location and will resume recording data

- Faders in UPDATE will change from READ to UPDATE at the stop location, but won't record until touched